

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

## **CIVIC APARTMENTS MASONRY POINTING AND CONCRETE REPAIRS**

Sycamore, Illinois

Architect Project 23-16010

### **Owner:**

Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb  
310 North 6<sup>th</sup> Street,  
DeKalb, IL 60115

### **Architect:**

1919 Architects  
4000 Morsay Drive,  
Rockford, IL 61107



January 19, 2023

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION, BIDDING & CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION**

	Notice to Bidders.....	1
	HUD Instruction to Bidders (HUD-5369) .....	1-5
	Bid Requirements .....	1
	Bid Form.....	1-3
	Bid Bond.....	1-2
	Hold Harmless Agreement .....	1
	Non-Collusive Affidavit .....	1
	Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities .....	1
	Section 3 Agreement.....	1-2
	Representations, Certificates, & Other Statements of Bidders (HUD-5369A) ....	1-4
	Sample Form of Contract.....	1-3
	General Conditions (HUD-5370).....	1-19
	Federal Labor Standards Provisions (HUD-4010) .....	1-5
	Wage Rates- Davis-Bacon Wage Decisions .....	1-65
	Special Conditions.....	1-3
	Request for Acceptance of Subcontractors .....	1
00 6000	Forms.....	00 6000 – 1
00 7300	Supplementary Conditions .....	00 7300 – 1-3
	.....	

### **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 1000	Summary.....	01 1000 – 1-3
01 2100	Allowances .....	01 2100 – 1-2
01 2200	Unit Prices .....	01 2200 – 1-2
01 2500	Substitution Procedures .....	01 2500 – 1-4
01 2600	Contract Modification Procedures.....	01 2600 – 1-3
01 2900	Payment Procedures.....	01 2900 – 1-5
01 3100	Project Management and Coordination .....	01 3100 – 1-6
01 3300	Submittal Procedures.....	01 3300 – 1-7
01 4000	Quality Requirements .....	01 4000 – 1-6
01 5000	Temporary Facilities and Controls .....	01 5000 – 1-3
01 6000	Product Requirements .....	01 6000 – 1-6
	Product Substitution Approval Form.....	1
01 7700	Closeout Procedures .....	01 7700 – 1-5
01 7823	Operation and Maintenance Data .....	01 7823 – 1-4
01 7839	Project Record Documents .....	01 7839 – 1-4

### **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

### **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 4119	Selective Demolition .....	02 4119 – 1-7
---------	----------------------------	---------------

### **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

03 3700	Concrete Cleaning.....	03 3700 – 1-3
03 3730	Concrete Restoration .....	03 3730 – 1-4

### **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY**

04 0120.64	Brick Masonry Repointing .....	04 0120.64 – 1-9
04 0123	Brick Masonry Repair .....	04 0123 – 1-4
04 2000	Unit Masonry .....	04 2000 – 1-8

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 1900 Water Repellant.....07 1900 – 1-3

07 9200 Joint Sealants .....07 9200 – 1-5

**DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

09 9660 Elastomeric Silicone Coatings .....09 9660 – 1-6

**END TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**HOUSING AUTHORITY OF THE COUNTY OF DEKALB**  
**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb will receive sealed bids for Project named Civic Apartments Masonry Pointing and Concrete Repairs.

350 Grant Street, Sycamore, IL 60178

Bids will be received until 2:00 p.m. local time on the 28th day of February, 2024 at the offices of Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb located at 310 North 6<sup>th</sup> Street, DeKalb, Illinois 60115. At that time and place all bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

A pre-bid meeting shall take place on the 8th day, of February 2024 at 9:30 a.m. at Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb (Civic Apartments) located at 350 Grant Street, Sycamore, Illinois 60178.

Bids must be based on electronic bid documents obtained from 1919 Architects, P.C. Hard copies may be obtained upon a deposit of \$50 (in the form of cash or check) per set and bidders will be limited to (3) sets. Deposits will be refunded upon return of the Bidding Documents in good condition, without markings, notations or other defacing, within (5) days after bid opening. Contractors that do not submit a bid will not be refunded their deposit. Checks should be made payable to 1919 Architects, P.C. If it is desired for bid packets to be shipped to bidder, a separate non-refundable check shall be made payable to 1919 Architects, P.C. in the amount of \$25 or a valid UPS or FedEx account number shall be provided.

Bids received must be enclosed in a sealed envelope and clearly marked "**Civic Apartments RTU Replacement**".

Bid Bond executed by the bidder and acceptable sureties in an amount of not less than 5% of the base bid shall be submitted with each bid. Failure to submit an acceptable bid bond with the bid will result in the rejection of the bid.

Attention is called to the provisions for Equal Employment Opportunity and payment of not less than the minimum salaries and wages set forth in the bid documents.

All Contractors who are awarded construction related contracts must document Affirmative Action to ensure Equal Opportunity in Employment. This documentation is subject to review by the Regional Office of the Department of Labor. As a part of normal contract administration, Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb is responsible for determining the Contractor's compliance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Affirmative Action Requirements as well as the Contractor's performance in executing those requirements.

All MBE/DBE/WBE Contractors, Subcontractors and Suppliers are encouraged to participate on Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb projects.

Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids and to waive any and all technicalities.

No bid shall be withdrawn for a period of (90) calendar days subsequent to the opening of the bids without the written consent of Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb.

**HOUSING AUTHORITY OF THE COUNTY OF DEKALB**

**U.S. Department of Housing and  
Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

**Instructions to Bidders for Contracts  
Public and Indian Housing Programs**

# Instructions to Bidders for Contracts

## Public and Indian Housing Programs

### Table of Contents

Clause	Page
1. Bid Preparation and Submission	1
2. Explanations and Interpretations to Prospective Bidders	1
3. Amendments to Invitations for Bids	1
4. Responsibility of Prospective Contractor	1
5. Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Bids	1
6. Bid Opening	2
7. Service of Protest	2
8. Contract Award	2
9. Bid Guarantee	3
10. Assurance of Completion	3
11. Preconstruction Conference	3
12. Indian Preference Requirements	3

### 1. Bid Preparation and Submission

(a) Bidders are expected to examine the specifications, drawings, all instructions, and, if applicable, the construction site (see also the contract clause entitled **Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work** of the *General Conditions of the Contract for Construction*). Failure to do so will be at the bidders' risk.

(b) All bids must be submitted on the forms provided by the Public Housing Agency/Indian Housing Authority (PHA/IHA). Bidders shall furnish all the information required by the solicitation. Bids must be signed and the bidder's name typed or printed on the bid sheet and each continuation sheet which requires the entry of information by the bidder. Erasures or other changes must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Bids signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority. (Bidders should retain a copy of their bid for their records.)

(c) Bidders must submit as part of their bid a completed form HUD-5369-A, "Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of Bidders."

(d) All bid documents shall be sealed in an envelope which shall be clearly marked with the words "Bid Documents," the Invitation for Bids (IFB) number, any project or other identifying number, the bidder's name, and the date and time for receipt of bids.

(e) If this solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "No Bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(f) Unless expressly authorized elsewhere in this solicitation, alternate bids will not be considered.

(g) Unless expressly authorized elsewhere in this solicitation, bids submitted by telegraph or facsimile (fax) machines will not be considered.

(h) If the proposed contract is for a Mutual Help project (as described in 24 CFR Part 905, Subpart E) that involves Mutual Help contributions of work, material, or equipment, supplemental information regarding the bid advertisement is provided as an attachment to this solicitation.

### 2. Explanations and Interpretations to Prospective Bidders

(a) Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, specifications, drawings, etc., must request it at least 7 days before the scheduled time for bid opening. Requests may be oral or written. Oral requests must be confirmed in writing. The only oral clarifications that will be provided will be those clearly related to solicitation procedures, i.e., not substantive technical information. No other oral explanation or interpretation will be provided. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning this solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as a written amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids, or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(b) Any information obtained by, or provided to, a bidder other than by formal amendment to the solicitation shall not constitute a change to the solicitation.

### 3. Amendments to Invitations for Bids

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date on the bid form, or (3) by letter, telegram, or facsimile, if those methods are authorized in the solicitation. The PHA/IHA must receive acknowledgement by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids. Bids which fail to acknowledge the bidder's receipt of any amendment will result in the rejection of the bid if the amendment(s) contained information which substantively changed the PHA's/IHA's requirements.

(c) Amendments will be on file in the offices of the PHA/IHA and the Architect at least 7 days before bid opening.

### 4. Responsibility of Prospective Contractor

(a) The PHA/IHA will award contracts only to responsible prospective contractors who have the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. In determining the responsibility of a bidder, the PHA/IHA will consider such matters as the bidder's:

- (1) Integrity;
- (2) Compliance with public policy;
- (3) Record of past performance; and
- (4) Financial and technical resources (including construction and technical equipment).

(b) Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the PHA/IHA to submit a statement or other documentation regarding any of the items in paragraph (a) above. Failure by the bidder to provide such additional information shall render the bidder nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

## 5. Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Bids

(a) Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless it is received before award is made and it:

(1) Was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for receipt of offers (e.g., an offer submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of offers by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th);

(2) Was sent by mail, or if authorized by the solicitation, was sent by telegram or via facsimile, and it is determined by the PHA/IHA that the late receipt was due solely to mishandling by the PHA/IHA after receipt at the PHA/IHA; or

(3) Was sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service - Post Office to Addressee, not later than 5:00 p.m. at the place of mailing two working days prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals. The term "working days" excludes weekends and observed holidays.

(b) Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.

(c) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date or the bid, modification, or withdrawal shall be processed as if mailed late. "Postmark" means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed by employees of the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service on the date of mailing. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(d) The only acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the PHA/IHA is the time/date stamp of PHA/IHA on the proposal wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the PHA/IHA.

(e) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent by Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the "Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee" label and the postmark on both the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. "Postmark" has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (c) of this provision, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation bull's eye postmark on both the receipt and Failure by a bidder to acknowledge receipt of the envelope or wrapper.

(f) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the PHA/IHA will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(g) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice, or if authorized by this solicitation, by telegram (including mailgram) or facsimile machine transmission received at any time before the exact time set for opening of bids; provided that written confirmation of telegraphic or facsimile withdrawals over the signature of the bidder is mailed and postmarked prior to the specified bid opening time. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for opening of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

## 6. Bid Opening

All bids received by the date and time of receipt specified in the solicitation will be publicly opened and read. The time and place of opening will be as specified in the solicitation. Bidders and other interested persons may be present.

## 7. Service of Protest

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

"Interested party" means an actual or prospective bidder whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of the contract.

"Protest" means a written objection by an interested party to this solicitation or to a proposed or actual award of a contract pursuant to this solicitation.

(b) Protests shall be served on the Contracting Officer by obtaining written and dated acknowledgement from —

[Contracting Officer designate the official or location where a protest may be served on the Contracting Officer]

(c) All protests shall be resolved in accordance with the PHA's/IHA's protest policy and procedures, copies of which are maintained at the PHA/IHA.

## 8. Contract Award

(a) The PHA/IHA will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the PHA/IHA considering only price and any price-related factors specified in the solicitation.

(b) If the apparent low bid received in response to this solicitation exceeds the PHA's/IHA's available funding for the proposed contract work, the PHA/IHA may either accept separately priced items (see 8(e) below) or use the following procedure to determine contract award. The PHA/IHA shall apply in turn to each bid (proceeding in order from the apparent low bid to the high bid) each of the separately priced bid deductible items, if any, in their priority order set forth in this solicitation. If upon the application of the first deductible item to all initial bids, a new low bid is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding, then award shall be made to that bidder. If no bid is within the available funding amount, then the PHA/IHA shall apply the second deductible item. The PHA/IHA shall continue this process until an evaluated low bid, if any, is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding. If upon the application of all deductibles, no bid is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding, or if the solicitation does not request separately priced deductibles, the PHA/IHA shall follow its written policy and procedures in making any award under this solicitation.

(c) In the case of tie low bids, award shall be made in accordance with the PHA's/IHA's written policy and procedures.

(d) The PHA/IHA may reject any and all bids, accept other than the lowest bid (e.g., the apparent low bid is unreasonably low), and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received, in accordance with the PHA's/IHA's written policy and procedures.

(e) Unless precluded elsewhere in the solicitation, the PHA/IHA may accept any item or combination of items bid.

(f) The PHA/IHA may reject any bid as nonresponsive if it is materially unbalanced as to the prices for the various items of work to be performed. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work.

(g) A written award shall be furnished to the successful bidder within the period for acceptance specified in the bid and shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

#### **9. Bid Guarantee (applicable to construction and equipment contracts exceeding \$25,000)**

All bids must be accompanied by a negotiable bid guarantee which shall not be less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. The bid guarantee may be a certified check, bank draft, U.S. Government Bonds at par value, or a bid bond secured by a surety company acceptable to the U.S. Government and authorized to do business in the state where the work is to be performed. In the case where the work under the contract will be performed on an Indian reservation area, the bid guarantee may also be an irrevocable Letter of Credit (see provision 10, Assurance of Completion, below). Certified checks and bank drafts must be made payable to the order of the PHA/IHA. The bid guarantee shall insure the execution of the contract and the furnishing of a method of assurance of completion by the successful bidder as required by the solicitation. Failure to submit a bid guarantee with the bid shall result in the rejection of the bid. Bid guarantees submitted by unsuccessful bidders will be returned as soon as practicable after bid opening.

#### **10. Assurance of Completion**

(a) Unless otherwise provided in State law, the successful bidder shall furnish an assurance of completion prior to the execution of any contract under this solicitation. This assurance may be [Contracting Officer check applicable items] —

[ ] (1) a performance and payment bond in a penal sum of 100 percent of the contract price; or, as may be required or permitted by State law;

[ ] (2) separate performance and payment bonds, each for 50 percent or more of the contract price;

[ ] (3) a 20 percent cash escrow;

[ ] (4) a 25 percent irrevocable letter of credit; or,

[ ] (5) an irrevocable letter of credit for 10 percent of the total contract price with a monitoring and disbursements agreement with the IHA (applicable only to contracts awarded by an IHA under the Indian Housing Program).

(b) Bonds must be obtained from guarantee or surety companies acceptable to the U.S. Government and authorized to do business in the state where the work is to be performed. Individual sureties will not be considered. U.S. Treasury Circular Number 570, published annually in the Federal Register, lists companies approved to act as sureties on bonds securing Government contracts, the maximum underwriting limits on each contract bonded, and the States in which the company is licensed to do business. Use of companies listed in this circular is mandatory. Copies of the circular may be downloaded on the U.S. Department of Treasury website <http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/index.html>, or ordered for a minimum fee by contacting the Government Printing Office at (202) 512-2168.

(c) Each bond shall clearly state the rate of premium and the total amount of premium charged. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for the surety company must be attached to the bond. The effective date of the power of attorney shall not precede the date of the bond. The effective date of the bond shall be on or after the execution date of the contract.

(d) Failure by the successful bidder to obtain the required assurance of completion within the time specified, or within such extended period as the PHA/IHA may grant based upon reasons determined adequate by the PHA/IHA, shall render the bidder ineligible for award. The PHA/IHA may then either award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder or solicit new bids. The PHA/IHA may retain the ineligible bidder's bid guarantee.

#### **11. Preconstruction Conference (applicable to construction contracts)**

After award of a contract under this solicitation and prior to the start of work, the successful bidder will be required to attend a preconstruction conference with representatives of the PHA/IHA and its architect/engineer, and other interested parties convened by the PHA/IHA. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of the construction operation and all other requirements of the contract (e.g., Equal Employment Opportunity, Labor Standards). The PHA/IHA will provide the successful bidder with the date, time, and place of the conference.

#### **12. Indian Preference Requirements (applicable only if this solicitation is for a contract to be performed on a project for an Indian Housing Authority)**

(a) HUD has determined that the contract awarded under this solicitation is subject to the requirements of section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)). Section 7(b) requires that any contract or subcontract entered into for the benefit of Indians shall require that, to the greatest extent feasible

(1) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment (other than core crew positions; see paragraph (h) below) in connection with the administration of such contracts or subcontracts be given to qualified "Indians." The Act defines "Indians" to mean persons who are members of an Indian tribe and defines "Indian tribe" to mean any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians; and,

(2) Preference in the award of contracts or subcontracts in connection with the administration of contracts be given to Indian organizations and to Indian-owned economic enterprises, as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452). That Act defines "economic enterprise" to mean any Indian-owned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, except that the Indian ownership must constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise; "Indian organization" to mean the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body; "Indian" to mean any person who is a member of any tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; and Indian "tribe" to mean any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community including Native villages and Native groups (including



corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(b) (1) The successful Contractor under this solicitation shall comply with the requirements of this provision in awarding all subcontracts under the contract and in providing training and employment opportunities.

(2) A finding by the IHA that the contractor, either (i) awarded a subcontract without using the procedure required by the IHA, (ii) falsely represented that subcontracts would be awarded to Indian enterprises or organizations; or, (iii) failed to comply with the contractor's employment and training preference bid statement shall be grounds for termination of the contract or for the assessment of penalties or other remedies.

(c) If specified elsewhere in this solicitation, the IHA may restrict the solicitation to qualified Indian-owned enterprises and Indian organizations. If two or more (or a greater number as specified elsewhere in the solicitation) qualified Indian-owned enterprises or organizations submit responsive bids, award shall be made to the qualified enterprise or organization with the lowest responsive bid. If fewer than the minimum required number of qualified Indian-owned enterprises or organizations submit responsive bids, the IHA shall reject all bids and readvertise the solicitation in accordance with paragraph (d) below.

(d) If the IHA prefers not to restrict the solicitation as described in paragraph (c) above, or if after having restricted a solicitation an insufficient number of qualified Indian enterprises or organizations submit bids, the IHA may advertise for bids from non-Indian as well as Indian-owned enterprises and Indian organizations. Award shall be made to the qualified Indian enterprise or organization with the lowest responsive bid if that bid is -

(1) Within the maximum HUD-approved budget amount established for the specific project or activity for which bids are being solicited; and

(2) No more than the percentage specified in 24 CFR 905.175(c) higher than the total bid price of the lowest responsive bid from any qualified bidder. If no responsive bid by a qualified Indian-owned economic enterprise or organization is within the stated range of the total bid price of the lowest responsive bid from any qualified enterprise, award shall be made to the bidder with the lowest bid.

(e) Bidders seeking to qualify for preference in contracting or subcontracting shall submit proof of Indian ownership with their bids. Proof of Indian ownership shall include but not be limited to:

(1) Certification by a tribe or other evidence that the bidder is an Indian. The IHA shall accept the certification of a tribe that an individual is a member.

(2) Evidence such as stock ownership, structure, management, control, financing and salary or profit sharing arrangements of the enterprise.

(f) (1) All bidders must submit with their bids a statement describing how they will provide Indian preference in the award of subcontracts. The specific requirements of that statement and the factors to be used by the IHA in determining the statement's adequacy are included as an attachment to this solicitation. Any bid that fails to include the required statement shall be rejected as nonresponsive. The IHA may require that comparable statements be provided by subcontractors to the successful Contractor, and may require the Contractor to reject any bid or proposal by a subcontractor that fails to include the statement.

(2) Bidders and prospective subcontractors shall submit a certification (supported by credible evidence) to the IHA in any instance where the bidder or subcontractor believes it is infeasible to provide Indian preference in subcontracting. The acceptance or rejection by the IHA of the certification shall be final. Rejection shall disqualify the bid from further consideration.

(g) All bidders must submit with their bids a statement detailing their employment and training opportunities and their plans to provide preference to Indians in implementing the contract; and the number or percentage of Indians anticipated to be employed and trained. Comparable statements from all proposed subcontractors must be submitted. The criteria to be used by the IHA in determining the statement(s)'s adequacy are included as an attachment to this solicitation. Any bid that fails to include the required statement(s), or that includes a statement that does not meet minimum standards required by the IHA shall be rejected as nonresponsive.

(h) Core crew employees. A core crew employee is an individual who is a bona fide employee of the contractor at the time the bid is submitted; or an individual who was not employed by the bidder at the time the bid was submitted, but who is regularly employed by the bidder in a supervisory or other key skilled position when work is available. Bidders shall submit with their bids a list of all core crew employees.

(i) Preference in contracting, subcontracting, employment, and training shall apply not only on-site, on the reservation, or within the IHA's jurisdiction, but also to contracts with firms that operate outside these areas (e.g., employment in modular or manufactured housing construction facilities).

(j) Bidders should contact the IHA to determine if any additional local preference requirements are applicable to this solicitation.

(k) The IHA [ ] does [ ] does not [Contracting Officer check applicable box] maintain lists of Indian-owned economic enterprises and Indian organizations by specialty (e.g., plumbing, electrical, foundations), which are available to bidders to assist them in meeting their responsibility to provide preference in connection with the administration of contracts and subcontracts.

## **BID REQUIREMENTS**

All Bidders seeking to do business with Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb are required to submit with any bid the following:

1. Bid Form with Addenda acknowledged
2. Bid Guarantee Equal to 5% of the Base Bid in the form of:
  - a. Bid Bond secured by Surety
  - b. Certified Check
  - c. Bank Draft
  - d. U.S. Bonds at par value.
3. Hold Harmless Agreement
4. Non-Collusive Affidavit
5. Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities
6. Contractor Certification/Contract Clause Section 3, 24 CFR Part 135 Document #00672 (Section 3 Agreement)
7. Representations, Certifications, and other Statements of Bidders Public and Indian Housing Programs (HUD 5369A)
8. One (1) original and one (1) copy of the bid packet requirements

**Any bid which fails to include any of these items may be considered as a nonresponsive bid.**

Any questions concerning the bid requirements should be directed to Ron Billy, 1919 Architects, at (815) 229-8222 or [ron@1919architects.com](mailto:ron@1919architects.com).

## **BID FORM**

BID FOR: Civic Apartments Masonry Pointing and Concrete Repair

TO: Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb  
310 6th Street  
DeKalb, Illinois 60115

Sir/Madam:

1. The undersigned, having familiarized \_\_\_\_\_ with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work, and with the Specifications (including Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, this Bid Form, the form of Bid Bond, the Non-collusive Affidavit, the form of Performance and Payment Bond or Bonds, the General Conditions, the Special Conditions, and the General Scope of Work), and acknowledging receipt of Addenda No. \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_, (if any thereto), as prepared by 1919 Architects and on file in the office of 1919 Architects, 4000 Morsay Dr., Rockford, Illinois 61107, hereby proposes to:
  1. Furnish all bonds and insurance required by the Bidding Documents.
  2. Accomplish the work in accordance with the Contract.
  3. Complete all work, as shown and specified herein, within 120 consecutive calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed.

**Base Bid:**

Include all work called for, and/or specified, and described within Contract Documents

1. For the lump sum of: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

**Unit Price:**

Include all work called for, and/or specified, and described within Contract Documents

Masonry pointing \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_/LF).

Brick replacement \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_/EA).

In submitting this bid, it is understood that the right is reserved by Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb to reject any and all bids. If written notice of the acceptance of this bid is mailed, faxed or delivered to the undersigned within 90 calendar days after the opening thereof, or at any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn, the undersigned agrees to execute and deliver a contract in the prescribed form and furnish the required bond within ten (10) days after the contract is presented for signature.

Bid Security in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_), in the form of \_\_\_\_\_ is submitted herewith in accordance with the Specifications.

Attached hereto is an affidavit in proof that the undersigned has not entered into any collusion with any person in respect to this proposal or any other proposal or submitting of proposals for the contract for which this proposal is submitted.

The bidder represents that it ( ) has, ( ) has not, participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause prescribed by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, or the Secretary of Labor; that they ( ) have, ( ) have not, filed all required compliance reports; and that representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained prior to subcontract awards. (The above representation need not be submitted in connection with the contracts or sub-contracts which are exempt from the clause.)

**Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities.** By signing this bid, the bidder certifies that they do not maintain or provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that they do not permit their employees to perform their services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. They certify further that they will not maintain or provide for their employees any segregated facilities at any of their establishments, and that they will not permit their employees to perform their services at any location, under their control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder agrees that breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms, and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, because of habit, local custom or otherwise. They further agree that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) they will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontractors exceeding \$10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that they will retain such certifications in their files; and that they will forward a notice to their proposed subcontractors as provided in the instructions to bidders.

*NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.*

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Bidding Entity)

Official Address:

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(SIGN ORIGINAL ONLY)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## BID BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that We the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Principal)

as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Surety)

are held and firmly bound unto the Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb hereinafter called the "Local Authority", in the penal sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_),  
lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONING OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid, dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ for

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said bid within the period specified therein after the opening of the same, or, if no period be specified, within ninety (90) days after the said opening, and shall within the period specified therefore, or, if no period be specified, within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented to them for signature, enter into a written contract with the Local Authority in accordance with the bid as accepted, and give bond with good and sufficient surety or sureties, as may be required, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract or in the event of the withdrawal of said bid within the period specified, or the failure to enter into such contract and give such bond within the time specified, if the Principal shall pay the bid and amount for which the Local Authority may procure the required work or supplies or both, if the latter amount be in excess of the former, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to the authority of its governing body.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual Principal) (SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Address)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual Principal) (SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Address)

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Business Address)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Power-of-attorney for person signing for surety company must be attached to bond)

## HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

All contracts for outside services require that the contractor hold the OWNER (Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb) harmless of any liability.

The following hold harmless clause is hereby entered into between the OWNER (Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb) and

\_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor).

"In consideration of your permitting us, our servants, or agents, employees and representatives from time to time to enter upon or to place or maintain equipment upon premises owned or controlled by you for the purposes of servicing our account, we agree to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its agents and employees from and against all claims for personal injury or property damage, including attorney's fees that may be incurred by the Owner in defending such claims, rising out of or resulting from the performance of the work and caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Owner vendor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Owner vendor or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Owner vender, under Workers Compensation Acts, Disability Acts, or other Employee Benefit Acts."

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Owner (Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor



**NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT**

State of: Illinois  
County of: DeKalb County

\_\_\_\_\_ being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he/she is \_\_\_\_\_ of the party making the foregoing proposal or bid, that such proposal or bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion or communication of conference, with any person to fix the bid price any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit of cost element of bid price, or that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb or any person interested in the proposed contract, and that all statements in said proposal or bid are true.

Signature of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder, if bidder is an individual

\_\_\_\_\_  
Partner, if bidder is a partnership

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer, if bidder is a corporation

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2024.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary signature and stamp

**CERTIFICATE OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES**

We, \_\_\_\_\_ (Company)

Certify that we do not and will not maintain or provide for our employees any segregated facilities at any of our establishments, and that we do not and will not permit our employees to perform their services at any location, under our control, where segregated facilities are maintained. We understand and agree that breach of this certification is a violation of Equal Opportunity clause required by Executive Order 11246, amended.

As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, because of habit, local custom or otherwise.

We further agree that (except where we have obtained identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) we will obtain identical certifications from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that we will retain such certification in our files; and that we will forward the following notice to such proposed Subcontractors (except where the proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods).

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBBUILDERS OF REQUIREMENT FOR CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES.** A certification of Non-segregated facilities as required by the 9 May 1967 order on Elimination of Segregated Facilities, by the Secretary of Labor (32 Fed. Reg. 7439, 19 May 1967), must be submitted from the provisions either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e. quarterly, semi-annually, or annually).

**NOTE:** Whoever knowingly and willfully makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent representation may be liable to criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Company)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

### **SECTION 3 AGREEMENT**

- A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701U (Section 3). The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD assisted projects covered by Section 3 shall, to the greatest extent feasible be directed to low and very low income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.
- B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR, Part 135, which implements Section 3, as evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulation.
- C. The Contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers representative of the contractor's commitments under this Section 3 clause and will post copies of the notice in a conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the Section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualification for each, and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions, and the anticipated date the work shall begin.
- D. The Contractor agrees to include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulation in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision to the subcontract or in this Section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulation in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.
- E. The Contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.
- F. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions; termination of this contract for default, debarment and/or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.
- G. With respect to the work performed in connection with Section 3 covered Indian Housing Assistance, Section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (I) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians and (II) preference in award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of Section 3 and Section 7 (b) agree to comply with Section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with Section 7(b).
- H. **By signing and submitting this bid packet, the contractor and their subcontractors agree to comply with HUD's regulation in 24 CFR Part 135, which implements Section 3.**

The above is respectfully submitted by:

---

Name of Bidder

Date

---

Bidder's Federal ID Number

---

Business Address, City, State, Zip Code

---

Signature

Title

Telephone Number

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

**Representations, Certifications,  
and Other Statements of Bidders**  
**Public and Indian Housing Programs**

# Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of Bidders

## Public and Indian Housing Programs

### Table of Contents

Clause	Page
1. Certificate of Independent Price Determination	1
2. Contingent Fee Representation and Agreement	1
3. Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions	1
4. Organizational Conflicts of Interest Certification	2
5. Bidder's Certification of Eligibility	2
6. Minimum Bid Acceptance Period	2
7. Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation	2
8. Indian-Owned Economic Enterprise and Indian Organization Representation	2
9. Certification of Eligibility Under the Davis-Bacon Act	3
10. Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities	3
11. Clean Air and Water Certification	3
12. Previous Participation Certificate	3
13. Bidder's Signature	3

### 1. Certificate of Independent Price Determination

#### (a) The bidder certifies that--

(1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit a bid, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;

(2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a competitive proposal solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory--

(1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

[insert full name of person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the bidder's organization];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

(c) If the bidder deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)2 above, the bidder must furnish with its bid a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

[ ] [Contracting Officer check if following paragraph is applicable]

(d) Non-collusive affidavit. (applicable to contracts for construction and equipment exceeding \$50,000)

(1) Each bidder shall execute, in the form provided by the PHA/IHA, an affidavit to the effect that he/she has not colluded with any other person, firm or corporation in regard to any bid submitted in response to this solicitation. If the successful bidder did not submit the affidavit with his/her bid, he/she must submit it within three (3) working days of bid opening. Failure to submit the affidavit by that date may render the bid nonresponsive. No contract award will be made without a properly executed affidavit.

(2) A fully executed "Non-collusive Affidavit" [ ] is, [ ] is not included with the bid.

### 2. Contingent Fee Representation and Agreement

#### (a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

"Bona fide employee" means a person, employed by a bidder and subject to the bidder's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts, nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any contract(s) through improper influence.

"Improper influence" means any influence that induces or tends to induce a PHA/IHA employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a PHA/IHA contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(b) The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid that, except for full-time bona fide employees working solely for the bidder, the bidder:

(1) [ ] has, [ ] has not employed or retained any person or company to solicit or obtain this contract; and

(2) [ ] has, [ ] has not paid or agreed to pay to any person or company employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee contingent upon or resulting from the award of this contract.

(c) If the answer to either (a)(1) or (a)(2) above is affirmative, the bidder shall make an immediate and full written disclosure to the PHA/IHA Contracting Officer.

(d) Any misrepresentation by the bidder shall give the PHA/IHA the right to (1) terminate the contract; (2) at its discretion, deduct from contract payments the amount of any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other contingent fee; or (3) take other remedy pursuant to the contract.

### 3. Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (applicable to contracts exceeding \$100,000)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The bidder, by signing its bid, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief as of December 23, 1989 that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of a contract resulting from this solicitation;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the bidder shall complete and submit, with its bid, OMB standard form LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities;" and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontracts at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(d) Indian tribes (except those chartered by States) and Indian organizations as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) are exempt from the requirements of this provision.

#### 4. Organizational Conflicts of Interest Certification

The bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief and except as otherwise disclosed, he or she does not have any organizational conflict of interest which is defined as a situation in which the nature of work to be performed under this proposed contract and the bidder's organizational, financial, contractual, or other interests may, without some restriction on future activities:

- (a) Result in an unfair competitive advantage to the bidder; or,
- (b) Impair the bidder's objectivity in performing the contract work.

[ ] In the absence of any actual or apparent conflict, I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, no actual or apparent conflict of interest exists with regard to my possible performance of this procurement.

#### 5. Bidder's Certification of Eligibility

(a) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief, neither it, nor any person or firm which has an interest in the bidder's firm, nor any of the bidder's subcontractors, is ineligible to:

(1) Be awarded contracts by any agency of the United States Government, HUD, or the State in which this contract is to be performed; or,

(2) Participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(b) The certification in paragraph (a) above is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the bidder knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the contract may be terminated for default, and the bidder may be debarred or suspended from participation in HUD programs and other Federal contract programs.

#### 6. Minimum Bid Acceptance Period

(a) "Acceptance period," as used in this provision, means the number of calendar days available to the PHA/IHA for awarding a contract from the date specified in this solicitation for receipt of bids.

(b) This provision supersedes any language pertaining to the acceptance period that may appear elsewhere in this solicitation.

(c) The PHA/IHA requires a minimum acceptance period of [Contracting Officer insert time period] calendar days.

(d) In the space provided immediately below, bidders may specify a longer acceptance period than the PHA's/IHA's minimum requirement. The bidder allows the following acceptance period: calendar days.

(e) A bid allowing less than the PHA's/IHA's minimum acceptance period will be rejected.

(f) The bidder agrees to execute all that it has undertaken to do, in compliance with its bid, if that bid is accepted in writing within (1) the acceptance period stated in paragraph (c) above or (2) any longer acceptance period stated in paragraph (d) above.

#### 7. Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation

The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid/ offer that it --

(a) [ ] is, [ ] is not a small business concern. "Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR 121.

(b) [ ] is, [ ] is not a women-owned business enterprise. "Women-owned business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who are U.S. citizens and who also control and operate the business.

(c) [ ] is, [ ] is not a minority business enterprise. "Minority business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business which is at least 51 percent owned or controlled by one or more minority group members or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its voting stock is owned by one or more minority group members, and whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals. For the purpose of this definition, minority group members are:

(Check the block applicable to you)

- |                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| [ ] Black Americans    | [ ] Asian Pacific Americans  |
| [ ] Hispanic Americans | [ ] Asian Indian Americans   |
| [ ] Native Americans   | [ ] Hasidic Jewish Americans |

#### 8. Indian-Owned Economic Enterprise and Indian Organization Representation (applicable only if this solicitation is for a contract to be performed on a project for an Indian Housing Authority)

The bidder represents and certifies that it:

(a) [ ] is, [ ] is not an Indian-owned economic enterprise. "Economic enterprise," as used in this provision, means any commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, which is at least 51 percent Indian owned. "Indian," as used in this provision, means any person who is a member of any tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(b) [ ] is, [ ] is not an Indian organization. "Indian organization," as used in this provision, means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body. Indian "tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or

community including Native villages and Native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

**9. Certification of Eligibility Under the Davis-Bacon Act** (applicable to construction contracts exceeding \$2,000)

(a) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the bidder's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of the contract resulting from this solicitation shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**10. Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities** (applicable to contracts exceeding \$10,000)

(a) The bidder's attention is called to the clause entitled **Equal Employment Opportunity** of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

(b) "Segregated facilities," as used in this provision, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise.

(c) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in the contract.

(d) The bidder further agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) prior to entering into subcontracts which exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the requirements of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause, it will:

(1) Obtain identical certifications from the proposed subcontractors;

(2) Retain the certifications in its files; and

(3) Forward the following notice to the proposed subcontractors (except if the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

**Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of Requirement for Certifications of Nonsegregated Facilities**

A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities must be submitted before the award of a subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of the prime contract. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

**Note:** The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**11. Clean Air and Water Certification** (applicable to contracts exceeding \$100,000)

The bidder certifies that:

(a) Any facility to be used in the performance of this contract [ ] is, [ ] is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities:

(b) The bidder will immediately notify the PHA/IHA Contracting Officer, before award, of the receipt of any communication from the Administrator, or a designee, of the Environmental Protection Agency, indicating that any facility that the bidder proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and,

(c) The bidder will include a certification substantially the same as this certification, including this paragraph (c), in every nonexempt subcontract.

**12. Previous Participation Certificate** (applicable to construction and equipment contracts exceeding \$50,000)

(a) The bidder shall complete and submit with his/her bid the Form HUD-2530, "Previous Participation Certificate." If the successful bidder does not submit the certificate with his/her bid, he/she must submit it within three (3) working days of bid opening. Failure to submit the certificate by that date may render the bid nonresponsive. No contract award will be made without a properly executed certificate.

(b) A fully executed "Previous Participation Certificate" [ ] is, [ ] is not included with the bid.

**13. Bidder's Signature**

The bidder hereby certifies that the information contained in these certifications and representations is accurate, complete, and current.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed or Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Address)



# General Conditions for Construction Contracts - Public Housing Programs

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development  
Office of Public and Indian Housing  
OMB Approval No. 2577-0157 (exp. 3/31/2020)

**Applicability. This form is applicable to any construction/development contract greater than \$150,000.**

This form includes those clauses required by OMB's common rule on grantee procurement, implemented at HUD in 2 CFR 200, and those requirements set forth in Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 and its amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, implemented by HUD at 24 CFR Part 135. The form is required for construction contracts awarded by Public Housing Agencies (PHAs).

The form is used by Housing Authorities in solicitations to provide necessary contract clauses. If the form were not used, HAs would be unable to enforce their contracts.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1.0 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Responses to the collection of information are required to obtain a benefit or to retain a benefit.

The information requested does not lend itself to confidentiality.

HUD may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB number.

Clause		Page	Clause		Page
1.	Definitions	2	<b>Administrative Requirements</b>		
2.	Contractor's Responsibility for Work	2	25.	Contract Period	9
3.	Architect's Duties, Responsibilities and Authority	2	26.	Order of Precedence	9
4.	Other Contracts	3	27.	Payments	9
	<b>Construction Requirements</b>		28.	Contract Modifications	10
5.	Preconstruction Conference and Notice to Proceed	3	29.	Changes	10
6.	Construction Progress Schedule	3	30.	Suspension of Work	11
7.	Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work	3	31.	Disputes	11
8.	Differing Site Conditions	4	32.	Default	11
9.	Specifications and Drawings for Construction	4	33.	Liquidated	12
10.	As-Built Drawings	5	34.	Termination of Convenience	12
11.	Material and Workmanship	5	35.	Assignment of Contract	12
12.	Permits and Codes	5	36.	Insurance	12
13.	Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention	6	37.	Subcontracts	13
14.	Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials	6	38.	Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms	13
15.	Availability and Use of Utility Services	6	39.	Equal Employment Opportunity	13
16.	Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements	6	40.	Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968	14
17.	Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials	7	41.	Interest of Members of Congress	15
18.	Clean Air and Water	7	42.	Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees	15
19.	Energy Efficiency	7	43.	Limitations on Payments Made to Influence	15
20.	Inspection and Acceptance of Construction	7	44.	Royalties and Patents	15
21.	Use and Possession Prior to	8	45.	Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records	15
22.	Warranty of Title	8	46.	Labor Standards-Davis-Bacon and Related Acts	15
23.	Warranty of	8	47.	Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates	19
24.	Prohibition Against	9	48.	Procurement of Recovered	19

---

## 1. Definitions

- (a) "Architect" means the person or other entity engaged by the PHA to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract. When a PHA uses an engineer to act in this capacity, the terms "architect" and "engineer" shall be synonymous. The Architect shall serve as a technical representative of the Contracting Officer. The Architect's authority is as set forth elsewhere in this contract.
- (b) "Contract" means the contract entered into between the PHA and the Contractor. It includes the forms of Bid, the Bid Bond, the Performance and Payment Bond or Bonds or other assurance of completion, the Certifications, Representations, and Other Statements of Bidders (form HUD-5370), these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (form HUD-5370), the applicable wage rate determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor, any special conditions included elsewhere in the contract, the specifications, and drawings. It includes all formal changes to any of those documents by addendum, change order, or other modification.
- (c) "Contracting Officer" means the person delegated the authority by the PHA to enter into, administer, and/or terminate this contract and designated as such in writing to the Contractor. The term includes any successor Contracting Officer and any duly authorized representative of the Contracting Officer also designated in writing. The Contracting Officer shall be deemed the authorized agent of the PHA in all dealings with the Contractor.
- (d) "Contractor" means the person or other entity entering into the contract with the PHA to perform all of the work required under the contract.
- (e) "Drawings" means the drawings enumerated in the schedule of drawings contained in the Specifications and as described in the contract clause entitled Specifications and Drawings for Construction herein.
- (f) "HUD" means the United States of America acting through the Department of Housing and Urban Development including the Secretary, or any other person designated to act on its behalf. HUD has agreed, subject to the provisions of an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC), to provide financial assistance to the PHA, which includes assistance in financing the work to be performed under this contract. As defined elsewhere in these General Conditions or the contract documents, the determination of HUD may be required to authorize changes in the work or for release of funds to the PHA for payment to the Contractor. Notwithstanding HUD's role, nothing in this contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and HUD.
- (g) "Project" means the entire project, whether construction or rehabilitation, the work for which is provided for in whole or in part under this contract.
- (h) "PHA" means the Public Housing Agency organized under applicable state laws which is a party to this contract.
- (i) "Specifications" means the written description of the technical requirements for construction and includes the criteria and tests for determining whether the requirements are met.
- (l) "Work" means materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.
- (a) The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary for performance of the work. The Contractor shall also furnish all necessary water, heat, light, and power not made available to the Contractor by the PHA pursuant to the clause entitled Availability and Use of Utility Services herein.
- (b) The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least [ ] (12 percent unless otherwise indicated) of the total amount of work to be performed under the order. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this order if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the PHA.
- (c) At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.
- (d) The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence, and shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. The Contractor shall hold and save the PHA, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.
- (e) The Contractor shall lay out the work from base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings and be responsible for all lines, levels, and measurements of all work executed under the contract. The Contractor shall verify the figures before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from its failure to do so.
- (f) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on PHA premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (g) The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. After completing the work and before final inspection, the Contractor shall (1) remove from the premises all scaffolding, equipment, tools, and materials (including rejected materials) that are not the property of the PHA and all rubbish caused by its work; (2) leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer; (3) perform all specified tests; and, (4) deliver the installation in complete and operating condition.
- (h) The Contractor's responsibility will terminate when all work has been completed, the final inspection made, and the work accepted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor will then be released from further obligation except as required by the warranties specified elsewhere in the contract.

## 3. Architect's Duties, Responsibilities, and Authority

- (a) The Architect for this contract, and any successor, shall be designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

## 2. Contractor's Responsibility for Work

- 
- (b) The Architect shall serve as the Contracting Officer's technical representative with respect to architectural, engineering, and design matters related to the work performed under the contract. The Architect may provide direction on contract performance. Such direction shall be within the scope of the contract and may not be of a nature which: (1) institutes additional work outside the scope of the contract; (2) constitutes a change as defined in the Changes clause herein; (3) causes an increase or decrease in the cost of the contract; (4) alters the Construction Progress Schedule; or (5) changes any of the other express terms or conditions of the contract.
- (c) The Architect's duties and responsibilities may include but shall not be limited to:
- (1) Making periodic visits to the work site, and on the basis of his/her on-site inspections, issuing written reports to the PHA which shall include all observed deficiencies. The Architect shall file a copy of the report with the Contractor's designated representative at the site;
  - (2) Making modifications in drawings and technical specifications and assisting the Contracting Officer in the preparation of change orders and other contract modifications for issuance by the Contracting Officer;
  - (3) Reviewing and making recommendations with respect to - (i) the Contractor's construction progress schedules; (ii) the Contractor's shop and detailed drawings; (iii) the machinery, mechanical and other equipment and materials or other articles proposed for use by the Contractor; and, (iv) the Contractor's price breakdown and progress payment estimates; and,
  - (4) Assisting in inspections, signing Certificates of Completion, and making recommendations with respect to acceptance of work completed under the contract.

#### **4. Other Contracts**

The PHA may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with PHA employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by PHA employees

#### **Construction Requirements**

#### **5. Pre-construction Conference and Notice to Proceed**

- (a) Within ten calendar days of contract execution, and prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall attend a preconstruction conference with representatives of the PHA, its Architect, and other interested parties convened by the PHA. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of the construction operation and all other requirements of the contract. The PHA will provide the Contractor with the date, time, and place of the conference.
- (b) The contractor shall begin work upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer or designee. The Contractor shall not begin work prior to receiving such notice.

#### **6. Construction Progress Schedule**

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring labor, materials, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments or take other remedies under the contract until the Contractor submits the required schedule.
- (b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as required by the Contracting Officer, and immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines, upon the basis of inspection conducted pursuant to the clause entitled Inspection and Acceptance of Construction, herein that the Contractor is not meeting the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the PHA. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.
- (c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the Contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the Default clause of this contract.

#### **7. Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work**

- (a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to, (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is

reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the PHA, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the PHA.

- (b) The PHA assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the PHA. Nor does the PHA assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

## 8. Differing Site Conditions

- (a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site(s), of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. Work shall not proceed at the affected site, except at the Contractor's risk, until the Contracting Officer has provided written instructions to the Contractor. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, the Contractor shall file a claim in writing to the PHA within ten days after receipt of such instructions and, in any event, before proceeding with the work. An equitable adjustment in the contract price, the delivery schedule, or both shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.
- (c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

## 9. Specifications and Drawings for Construction

- (a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be

promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

- (b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by", or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.
- (c) Where "as shown" "as indicated", "as detailed", or of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place" that is "furnished and installed".
- (d) "Shop drawings" means drawings, submitted to the PHA by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (2) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials of equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The PHA may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.
- (e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with other contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the PHA's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.
- (f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Architect approves any such variation and the Contracting Officer concurs, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate modification to the contract, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.
- (g) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of the PHA for such large scale and full size drawings, color schemes, and other additional information, not already in his possession, which shall be

---

required in the planning and production of the work. Such requests may be submitted as the need arises, but each such request shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay.

- (h) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the PHA and one set will be returned to the Contractor. As required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor, upon completing the work under this contract, shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the work is completed and accepted.
- (i) This clause shall be included in all subcontracts at any tier. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all shop drawings prepared by subcontractors are submitted to the Contracting Officer.

#### 10. As-Built Drawings

- (a) "As-built drawings," as used in this clause, means drawings submitted by the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract. "As-built drawings" shall be synonymous with "Record drawings."
- (b) As required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer accurate information to be used in the preparation of permanent as-built drawings. For this purpose, the Contractor shall record on one set of contract drawings all changes from the installations originally indicated, and record final locations of underground lines by depth from finish grade and by accurate horizontal offset distances to permanent surface improvements such as buildings, curbs, or edges of walks.
- (c) This clause shall be included in all subcontracts at any tier. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all as-built drawings prepared by subcontractors are submitted to the Contracting Officer.

#### 11. Material and Workmanship

- (a) All equipment, material, and articles furnished under this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the contract to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.
- (b) Approval of equipment and materials.
  - (1) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the

machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

- (2) When required by the specifications or the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit appropriately marked samples (and certificates related to them) for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. The Contractor shall label, or otherwise properly mark on the container, the material or product represented, its place of origin, the name of the producer, the Contractor's name, and the identification of the construction project for which the material or product is intended to be used.
- (3) Certificates shall be submitted in triplicate, describing each sample submitted for approval and certifying that the material, equipment or accessory complies with contract requirements. The certificates shall include the name and brand of the product, name of manufacturer, and the location where produced.
- (4) Approval of a sample shall not constitute a waiver of the PHA right to demand full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, equipment and accessories may be rejected for cause even though samples have been approved.
- (5) Wherever materials are required to comply with recognized standards or specifications, such specifications shall be accepted as establishing the technical qualities and testing methods, but shall not govern the number of tests required to be made nor modify other contract requirements. The Contracting Officer may require laboratory test reports on items submitted for approval or may approve materials on the basis of data submitted in certificates with samples. Check tests will be made on materials delivered for use only as frequently as the Contracting Officer determines necessary to insure compliance of materials with the specifications. The Contractor will assume all costs of retesting materials which fail to meet contract requirements and/or testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient.
- (6) After approval, samples will be kept in the Project office until completion of work. They may be built into the work after a substantial quantity of the materials they represent has been built in and accepted.
- (c) Requirements concerning lead-based paint. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements concerning lead-based paint contained in the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846) as implemented by 24 CFR Part 35.

#### 12. Permits and Codes

- (a) The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations. Notwithstanding the requirement of the Contractor to comply with the drawings and specifications in the contract, all work installed shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended by any

waivers. Before installing the work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and the specifications for compliance with applicable codes and regulations bearing on the work and shall immediately report any discrepancy it may discover to the Contracting Officer. Where the requirements of the drawings and specifications fail to comply with the applicable code or regulation, the Contracting Officer shall modify the contract by change order pursuant to the clause entitled Changes herein to conform to the code or regulation.

- (b) The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees, and licenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. Where the PHA can arrange for the issuance of all or part of these permits, fees and licenses, without cost to the Contractor, the contract amount shall be reduced accordingly.

### 13. Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention

- (a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:
  - (1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his/her health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;
  - (2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;
  - (3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and,
  - (4) Avoid work interruptions.
- (b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:
  - (1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat. 96), 40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.; and
  - (2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.
- (c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29 CFR Part 1904.
- (d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.
- (e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as the PHA, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

### 14. Temporary Heating

The Contractor shall provide and pay for temporary heating, covering, and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Any permanent heating equipment used shall be turned over to the PHA in the condition and at the time required by the specifications.

### 15. Availability and Use of Utility Services

- (a) The PHA shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the PHA or, where the utility is produced by the PHA, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- (b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the PHA, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

### 16. Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements

- (a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed under this contract, and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during performance of this contract, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. Prior to disturbing the ground at the construction site, the Contractor shall ensure that all underground utility lines are clearly marked.
- (d) The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as necessary all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the project.
- (e) Any equipment temporarily removed as a result of work under this contract shall be protected, cleaned, and replaced in the same condition as at the time of award of this contract.

- (f) New work which connects to existing work shall correspond in all respects with that to which it connects and/or be similar to existing work unless otherwise required by the specifications.
- (g) No structural members shall be altered or in any way weakened without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer, unless such work is clearly specified in the plans or specifications.
- (h) If the removal of the existing work exposes discolored or unfinished surfaces, or work out of alignment, such surfaces shall be refinished, or the material replaced as necessary to make the continuous work uniform and harmonious. This, however, shall not be construed to require the refinishing or reconstruction of dissimilar finishes previously exposed, or finished surfaces in good condition, but in different planes or on different levels when brought together by the removal of intervening work, unless such refinishing or reconstruction is specified in the plans or specifications.
- (i) The Contractor shall give all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work.
- (j) The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the PHA from any damages on account of settlement or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property, any damages from changes in topography affecting drainage, and from all loss or expense and all damages for which the PHA may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.
- (k) The Contractor shall repair any damage to vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, or improvements, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

#### **17. Temporary Buildings and Transportation of Materials**

- (a) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices, sanitary facilities) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the PHA. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- (b) The Contractor shall, as directed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any federal, state, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

#### **18. Clean Air and Water**

The contractor shall comply with the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 7401 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., and standards issued pursuant thereto in the facilities in which this contract is to be performed.

#### **19. Energy Efficiency**

The Contractor shall comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub.L. 94-163) for the State in which the work under the contract is performed.

#### **20. Inspection and Acceptance of Construction**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause -
  - (1) "Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the PHA by which the PHA approves and assumes ownership of the work performed under this contract. Acceptance may be partial or complete.
  - (2) "Inspection" means examining and testing the work performed under the contract (including, when appropriate, raw materials, equipment, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether it conforms to contract requirements.
  - (3) "Testing" means that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of materials, equipment, or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. All work is subject to PHA inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.
- (c) PHA inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the PHA and do not: (1) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures; (2) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for loss or damage of the material before acceptance; (3) constitute or imply acceptance; or, (4) affect the continuing rights of the PHA after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (j) below.
- (d) The presence or absence of the PHA inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specifications without the Contracting Officer's written authorization. All instructions and approvals with respect to the work shall be given to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The PHA may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The PHA shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

- 
- (f) The PHA may conduct routine inspections of the construction site on a daily basis.
  - (g) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the PHA not to conform to contract requirements, unless the PHA decides that it is in its interest to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.
  - (h) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the PHA may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor, or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.
  - (i) If any work requiring inspection is covered up without approval of the PHA, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered at the expense of the Contractor. If at any time before final acceptance of the entire work, the PHA considers it necessary or advisable, to examine work already completed by removing or tearing it out, the Contractor, shall on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to cover the cost of the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.
  - (j) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, as to the date when in its opinion all or a designated portion of the work will be substantially completed and ready for inspection. If the Architect determines that the state of preparedness is as represented, the PHA will promptly arrange for the inspection. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the PHA shall accept, as soon as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines and designates can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the PHA's right under any warranty or guarantee.

## 21. Use and Possession Prior to Completion

- (a) The PHA shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the PHA intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The PHA's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.
- (b) While the PHA has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for (1) the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the PHA's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause entitled Permits and Codes herein; (2) all maintenance costs on the areas occupied; and, (3) furnishing heat, light, power, and water used in the areas

occupied without proper remuneration therefore. If prior possession or use by the PHA delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

## 22. Warranty of Title

The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the work and agrees to deliver the premises together with all improvements thereon free from any claims, liens or charges, and agrees further that neither it nor any other person, firm or corporation shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or anything appurtenant thereto.

## 23. Warranty of Construction

- (a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier. This warranty shall continue for a period of \_\_\_\_\_ (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the PHA takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date that the PHA takes possession.
- (b) The Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to PHA-owned or controlled real or personal property when the damage is the result of—
  - (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or
  - (2) Any defects of equipment, material, workmanship or design furnished by the Contractor.
- (c) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date of repair or replacement.
- (d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect or damage.
- (e) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the PHA shall have the right to replace, repair or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.
- (f) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:
  - (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
  - (2) Require all warranties to be executed in writing, for the benefit of the PHA; and,
  - (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the PHA.
- (g) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (a) of this clause has expired, the PHA may bring suit at its own expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's or supplier's warranty.



- (h) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defect of material or design furnished by the PHA nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in PHA furnished material or design.
- (i) Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, the establishment of the time periods in paragraphs (a) and (c) above relate only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the work, and have no relationship to the time within which its obligation to comply with the contract may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to its obligation other than specifically to correct the work.
- (j) This warranty shall not limit the PHA's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance of Construction clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes or fraud.

#### 24. Prohibition Against Liens

The Contractor is prohibited from placing a lien on the PHA's property. This prohibition shall apply to all subcontractors at any tier and all materials suppliers.

#### Administrative Requirements

#### 25. Contract Period

this contract within 120 calendar days of the effective date of the contract, or within the time schedule established in the notice to proceed issued by the Contracting Officer.

#### 26. Order of Provisions

In the event of a conflict between these General Conditions and the Specifications, the General Conditions shall prevail. In the event of a conflict between the contract and any applicable state or local law or regulation, the state or local law or regulation shall prevail; provided that such state or local law or regulation does not conflict with, or is less restrictive than applicable federal law, regulation, or Executive Order. In the event of such a conflict, applicable federal law, regulation, and Executive Order shall prevail.

#### 27. Payments

- (a) The PHA shall pay the Contractor the price as provided in this contract.
- (b) The PHA shall make progress payments approximately every 30 days as the work proceeds, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The PHA may, subject to written determination and approval of the Contracting Officer, make more frequent payments to contractors which are qualified small businesses.
- (c) Before the first progress payment under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish, in such detail as requested by the Contracting Officer, a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, which shall substantiate the payment amount requested in order to provide a

basis for determining progress payments. The breakdown shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and must be acceptable to HUD. If the contract covers more than one project, the Contractor shall furnish a separate breakdown for each. The values and quantities employed in making up this breakdown are for determining the amount of progress payments and shall not be construed as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price. The Contractor shall prorate its overhead and profit over the construction period of the contract.

- (d) The Contractor shall submit, on forms provided by the PHA, periodic estimates showing the value of the work performed during each period based upon the approved

submitted not later than \_\_\_\_\_ days in advance of the date set for payment and are subject to correction and revision as required. The estimates must be approved by the Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the Architect prior to payment. If the contract covers more than one project, the Contractor shall furnish a separate progress payment estimate for each.

- (e) Along with each request for progress payments and the required estimates, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;
- (2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements; and,
- (3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

- (f) Except as otherwise provided in State law, the PHA shall retain ten (10) percent of the amount of progress payments until completion and acceptance of all work under the contract; except, that if upon completion of 50 percent of the work, the Contracting Officer, after consulting with the Architect, determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are satisfactory, the PHA may make the remaining payments in full for the work subsequently completed. If the Contracting Officer subsequently determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are unsatisfactory, the PHA shall reinstate the ten (10) percent (or other percentage as provided in State law) retainage until such time as the Contracting Officer determines that performance and progress are satisfactory.
- (g) The Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration when computing progress payments.

Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that (1) it has acquired title to such material; (2) the material is properly stored in a bonded warehouse, storage yard, or similar suitable place as may be approved by the Contracting Officer; (3) the material is insured to cover its full value; and (4) the material will be used to perform this contract. Before any progress payment which includes delivered material is made, the Contractor shall furnish such documentation as the Contracting Officer may require to assure the protection of the PHA's interest in such materials. The Contractor shall remain responsible for such stored material notwithstanding the transfer of title to the PHA.

- (h) All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment become the sole property of the PHA, but this shall not be construed as (1) relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or, (2) waiving the right of the PHA to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract. In the event the work of the Contractor has been damaged by other contractors or persons other than employees of the PHA in the course of their employment, the Contractor shall restore such damaged work without cost to the PHA and to seek redress for its damage only from those who directly caused it.
- (i) The PHA shall make the final payment due the Contractor under this contract after (1) completion and final acceptance of all work; and (2) presentation of release of all claims against the PHA arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. Each such exception shall embrace no more than one claim, the basis and scope of which shall be clearly defined. The amounts for such excepted claims shall not be included in the request for final payment. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned.
- (j) Prior to making any payment, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish receipts or other evidence of payment from all persons performing work and supplying material to the Contractor, if the Contracting Officer determines such evidence is necessary to substantiate claimed costs.
- (k) The PHA shall not; (1) determine or adjust any claims for payment or disputes arising there under between the Contractor and its subcontractors or material suppliers; or, (2) withhold any moneys for the protection of the subcontractors or material suppliers. The failure or refusal of the PHA to withhold moneys from the Contractor shall in nowise impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bonds furnished under this contract.

## 28. Contract Modifications

- (a) Only the Contracting Officer has authority to modify any term or condition of this contract. Any contract modification shall be authorized in writing.
- (b) The Contracting Officer may modify the contract unilaterally (1) pursuant to a specific authorization stated in a contract clause (e.g., Changes); or (2) for administrative matters which do not change the rights or

responsibilities of the parties (e.g., change in the PHA address). All other contract modifications shall be in the form of supplemental agreements signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

- (c) When a proposed modification requires the approval of HUD prior to its issuance (e.g., a change order that exceeds the PHA's approved threshold), such modification shall not be effective until the required approval is received by the PHA.

## 29. Changes

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract including changes:
  - (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
  - (3) PHA-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or,
  - (4) Directing the acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written order or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for a adjustment based on defective specifications, no proposal for any change under paragraph (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days (5 days for oral orders) before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the PHA is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
- (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause, or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting a written statement describing the general nature and the amount of the proposal. If the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may extend the period for submission. The proposal may be included in the notice required under paragraph (b) above. No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.
- (f) The Contractor's written proposal for equitable adjustment shall be submitted in the form of a lump sum proposal supported with an itemized breakdown of all increases and decreases in the contract in at least the following details:

- 
- (1) Direct Costs. Materials (list individual items, the quantity and unit cost of each, and the aggregate cost); Transportation and delivery costs associated with materials; Labor breakdowns by hours or unit costs (identified with specific work to be performed); Construction equipment exclusively necessary for the change; Costs of preparation and/ or revision to shop drawings resulting from the change; Worker's Compensation and Public Liability Insurance; Employment taxes under FICA and FUTA; and, Bond Costs when size of change warrants revision.
- (2) Indirect Costs. Indirect costs may include overhead, general and administrative expenses, and fringe benefits not normally treated as direct costs.
- (3) Profit. The amount of profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work required by the change. The allowability of the direct and indirect costs shall be determined in accordance with the Contract Cost Principles and Procedures for Commercial Firms in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR 1-31), as implemented by HUD Handbook 2210.18, in effect on the date of this contract. The Contractor shall not be allowed a profit on the profit received by any subcontractor. Equitable adjustments for deleted work shall include a credit for profit and may include a credit for indirect costs. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the contract, the application of indirect costs and profit shall be on the net-change in direct costs for the Contractor or subcontractor performing the work.
- (g) The Contractor shall include in the proposal its request for time extension (if any), and shall include sufficient information and dates to demonstrate whether and to what extent the change will delay the completion of the contract in its entirety.
- (h) The Contracting Officer shall act on proposals within 30 days after their receipt, or notify the Contractor of the date when such action will be taken.
- (i) Failure to reach an agreement on any proposal shall be a dispute under the clause entitled Disputes herein. Nothing in this clause, however, shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.
- (j) Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the Contractor without a prior order from the Contracting Officer.

### 30. Suspension of Work

- (a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the PHA.
- (b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified (or within a reasonable time if not specified) in this contract an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of the contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have

been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor or for which any equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

- (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order); and, (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

### 31. Disputes

- (a) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under the contract, unlike a claim relating to the contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim by complying with the requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (b) Except for disputes arising under the clauses entitled Labor Standards - Davis Bacon and Related Acts, herein, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract, including any claims for damages for the alleged breach thereof which are not disposed of by agreement, shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) All claims by the Contractor shall be made in writing and submitted to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the PHA against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contracting Officer shall, within 60 (unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the request, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (e) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor (1) appeals in writing to a higher level in the PHA in accordance with the PHA's policy and procedures, (2) refers the appeal to an independent mediator or arbitrator, or (3) files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction. Such appeal must be made within (30 unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- (f) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

### 32. Default

- (a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within this time, the Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to

proceed with the work (or separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the PHA may take over the work and complete it, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, equipment, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the PHA resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the PHA in completing the work.

- (b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated or the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if—
- (1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God, or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of the PHA or other governmental entity in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (iii) acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the PHA, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes, (ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and
  - (2) The Contractor, within days (10 days unless otherwise indicated) from the beginning of such delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, time for completing the work shall be extended by written modification to the contract. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be reduced to a written decision which shall be subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.
- (c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been for convenience of the PHA.

### 33. Liquidated Damages

- (a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, as specified in the clause entitled Default of this contract, the Contractor shall pay to the PHA as liquidated damages, the sum of \$ 550.00 [Contracting Officer insert amount] for each day of delay. If different completion dates are specified in the contract for separate parts or stages of the work, the amount of liquidated damages shall be assessed on those parts or stages which are delayed. To the extent that the Contractor's delay or nonperformance is excused under another clause in this contract, liquidated damages shall not be due the PHA. The Contractor remains liable for damages caused other than by delay.
- (b) If the PHA terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final

completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned the PHA in completing the work.

- (c) If the PHA does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

### 34. Termination for Convenience

- (a) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole, or in part, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that such termination is in the best interest of the PHA. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which the performance of the work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.
- (b) If the performance of the work is terminated, either in whole or in part, the PHA shall be liable to the Contractor for reasonable and proper costs resulting from such termination upon the receipt by the PHA of a properly presented claim setting out in detail: (1) the total cost of the work performed to date of termination less the total amount of contract payments made to the Contractor; (2) the cost (including reasonable profit) of settling and paying claims under subcontracts and material orders for work performed and materials and supplies delivered to the site, payment for which has not been made by the PHA to the Contractor or by the Contractor to the subcontractor or supplier; (3) the cost of preserving and protecting the work already performed until the PHA or assignee takes possession thereof or assumes responsibility therefore; (4) the actual or estimated cost of legal and accounting services reasonably necessary to prepare and present the termination claim to the PHA; and (5) an amount constituting a reasonable profit on the value of the work performed by the Contractor.
- (c) The Contracting Officer will act on the Contractor's claim within days (60 days unless otherwise indicated) of receipt of the Contractor's claim.
- (d) Any disputes with regard to this clause are expressly made subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.

### 35. Assignment of Contract

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer any interest in this contract; except that claims for monies due or to become due from the PHA under the contract may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financial institution. Such assignments of claims shall only be made with the written concurrence of the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor is a partnership, this contract shall inure to the benefit of the surviving or remaining member(s) of such partnership as approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 36. Insurance

- (a) Before commencing work, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish the PHA with certificates of insurance showing the following insurance is in force and will insure all operations under the Contract:
- (1) Workers' Compensation, in accordance with state or Territorial Workers' Compensation laws.
  - (2) Commercial General Liability with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$ 1M [Contracting Officer insert amount]

per occurrence to protect the Contractor and each subcontractor against claims for bodily injury or death and damage to the property of others. This shall cover the use of all equipment, hoists, and vehicles on the site(s) not covered by Automobile Liability under (3) below. If the Contractor has a "claims made" policy, then the following additional requirements apply: the policy must provide a "retroactive date" which must be on or before the execution date of the Contract; and the extended reporting period may not be less than five years following the completion date of the Contract.

- (3) Automobile Liability on owned and non-owned motor vehicles used on the site(s) or in connection therewith for a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert amount] per occurrence.

- (b) Before commencing work, the Contractor shall furnish the PHA with a certificate of insurance evidencing that Builder's Risk (fire and extended coverage) Insurance on all work in place and/or materials stored at the building site(s), including foundations and building equipment, is in force. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall be for the benefit of the Contractor and the PHA as their interests may appear and each shall be named in the policy or policies as an insured. The Contractor in installing equipment supplied by the PHA shall carry insurance on such equipment from the time the Contractor takes possession thereof until the Contract work is accepted by the PHA. The Builder's Risk Insurance need not be carried on excavations, piers, footings, or foundations until such time as work on the superstructure is started. It need not be carried on landscape work. Policies shall furnish coverage at all times for the full cash value of all completed construction, as well as materials in place and/or stored at the site(s), whether or not partial payment has been made by the PHA. The Contractor may terminate this insurance on buildings as of the date taken over for occupancy by the PHA. The Contractor is not required to carry Builder's Risk Insurance for modernization work which does not involve structural alterations or additions and where the PHA's existing fire and extended coverage policy can be endorsed to include such work.
- (c) All insurance shall be carried with companies which are financially responsible and admitted to do business in the State in which the project is located. If any such insurance is due to expire during the construction period, the Contractor (including subcontractors, as applicable) shall not permit the coverage to lapse and shall furnish evidence of coverage to the Contracting Officer. All certificates of insurance, as evidence of coverage, shall provide that no coverage may be canceled or non-renewed by the insurance company until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Officer.

### 37. Subcontracts

- (a) Definitions. As used in this contract -
- (1) "Subcontract" means any contract, purchase order, or other purchase agreement, including modifications and change orders to the foregoing, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies, materials, equipment, and services for the performance of the prime contract or a subcontract.

- (2) "Subcontractor" means any supplier, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies, materials, equipment, or services to or for the Contractor or another subcontractor.

- (b) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any subcontractor who has been temporarily denied participation in a HUD program or who has been suspended or debarred from participating in contracting programs by any agency of the United States Government or of the state in which the work under this contract is to be performed.
- (c) The Contractor shall be as fully responsible for the acts or omissions of its subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them as for the acts or omissions of persons directly employed by the Contractor.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind subcontractors to the terms and conditions of this contract insofar as they are applicable to the work of subcontractors.
- (e) Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the PHA or between the subcontractor and HUD.

### 38. Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms

The Contractor shall take the following steps to ensure that, whenever possible, subcontracts are awarded to small business firms, minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms:

- (a) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
- (b) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- (c) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;
- (d) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises; and
- (e) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies.

### 39. Equal Employment Opportunity

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- (a) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.
- (b) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, (1) employment, (2) upgrading, (3) demotion, (4) transfer, (5) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (6) layoff or termination, (7) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (8) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

- (c) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (d) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.
- (e) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (f) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (g) The Contractor shall furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (h) In the event of a determination that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, or Federally assisted construction contracts under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended, the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (i) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- (j) Compliance with the requirements of this clause shall be to the maximum extent consistent with, but not in derogation of, compliance with section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act and the Indian Preference clause of this contract.

**40. Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.**

- (a) The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.
- (b) The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulations.
- (c) The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.
- (d) The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.
- (e) The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.
- (f) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.
- (g) With respect to work performed in connection with section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of section 3 and section 7(b) agree to comply with section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).

---

#### 41. Interest of Members of Congress

No member of or delegate to the Congress of the United States of America shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom.

#### 42. Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees

No member, officer, or employee of the PHA, no member of the governing body of the locality in which the project is situated, no member of the governing body of the locality in which the PHA was activated, and no other public official of such locality or localities who exercises any functions or responsibilities with respect to the project, shall, during his or her tenure, or for one year thereafter, have any interest, direct or indirect, in this contract or the proceeds thereof.

#### 43. Limitations on Payments made to Influence Certain Federal Financial Transactions

- (a) The Contractor agrees to comply with Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code which prohibits the use of Federal appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (b) The Contractor further agrees to comply with the requirement of the Act to furnish a disclosure (OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

#### 44. Royalties and Patents

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. It shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the PHA harmless from loss on account thereof; except that the PHA shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular design, process or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified and the Contractor has no reason to believe that the specified design, process, or product is an infringement. If, however, the Contractor has reason to believe that any design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer. Failure to give such notice shall make the Contractor responsible for resultant loss.

#### 45. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records

- (a) The PHA, HUD, or Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders not exceeding \$10,000.
- (c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the Disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which the PHA, HUD, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

#### 46. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts

If the total amount of this contract exceeds \$2,000, the Federal labor standards set forth in the clause below shall apply to the development or construction work to be performed under the contract.

- (a) Minimum Wages.
  - (1) All laborers and mechanics employed under this contract in the development or construction of the project(s) involved will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the regular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall

be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- (2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met: (A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and (B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and (C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employee Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in classification.
- (3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the

amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

- (b) Withholding of funds. HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working in the construction or development of the project, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due.
- (c) Payrolls and basic records.
- (1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv), that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.



- (2) (i) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1214-0149.)
- (ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
- (A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (c) (1) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
- (B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3; and
- (C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirements for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (c)(2)(ii) of this clause.
- (iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph (c)(1) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee, the Contracting Officer, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to

make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

- (d) (1) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship and Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (2) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under

the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (3) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.
- (e) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (f) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of this contract clause may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- (g) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (h) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the PHA, HUD, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (i) Certification of eligibility.
  - (1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- (2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a United States Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.
- (j) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.
  - (1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, including watchmen and guards, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.
  - (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic (including watchmen and guards) employed in violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause.
  - (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(2) of this clause.
- (k) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts all the provisions contained in this clause, and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all these provisions.

---

#### 47. Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates

- (a) Any prevailing wage rate (including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits), determined under State or tribal law to be prevailing, with respect to any employee in any trade or position employed under the contract, is inapplicable to the contract and shall not be enforced against the Contractor or any subcontractor, with respect to employees engaged under the contract whenever such non-Federal prevailing wage rate exceeds:
  - (1) The applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade;
- (b) An applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) or a DOL-recognized State Apprenticeship Agency; or
- (c) An applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program.

#### 48. Procurement of Recovered Materials.

- (a) In accordance with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Contractor shall procure items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition. The Contractor shall procure items designated in the EPA guidelines that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable unless the Contractor determines that such items: (1) are not reasonably available in a reasonable period of time; (2) fail to meet reasonable performance standards, which shall be determined on the basis of the guidelines of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, if applicable to the item; or (3) are only available at an unreasonable price.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this clause shall apply to items purchased under this contract where: (1) the Contractor purchases in excess of \$10,000 of the item under this contract; or (2) during the preceding Federal fiscal year, the Contractor: (i) purchased any amount of the items for use under a contract that was funded with Federal appropriations and was with a Federal agency or a State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State; and (ii) purchased a total of in excess of \$10,000 of the item both under and outside that contract.

## Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

**A. 1. (i) Minimum Wages.** All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

**(ii) (a)** Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

**(1)** The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

**(2)** The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

**(3)** The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

**(b)** If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1215-0140.)

**(c)** In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

**(d)** The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

**(iii)** Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

**(iv)** If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part

of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

**2. Withholding.** HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

**3. (i) Payrolls and basic records.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been

communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

**(ii) (a)** The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

**(b)** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

**(1)** That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### **4. Apprentices and Trainees.**

(i) **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who

is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by

the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**(iii) Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 in this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.

**7. Contract termination; debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. (i) Certification of Eligibility.** By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be

awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

**(ii)** No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

**(iii)** The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

**11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees.** No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

**B. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.** The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

**(1) Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

---

**(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

**(4) Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

**C. Health and Safety.** The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000.

**(1)** No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

**(2)** The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96). 40 USC 3701 et seq.

**(3)** The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.



## Wage Rates

"General Decision Number: IL20240001 01/12/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: IL20230001

State: Illinois

Construction Type: Building

Counties: Adams, Bond, Boone, Brown, Bureau, Calhoun, Carroll, Cass, Clinton, De Kalb, Fulton, Greene, Hancock, Henderson, Henry, Jersey, Jo Daviess, Knox, La Salle, Lee, Livingston, Logan, Macoupin, Marshall, Mason, McDonough, McLean, Menard, Mercer, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Ogle, Pike, Putnam, Randolph, Rock Island, Schuyler, Scott, Stark, Stephenson, Warren, Washington, Whiteside, Winnebago and Woodford Counties in Illinois.

BUILDING PROJECTS (does not include single-family homes and apartments up to and including four stories, and also does not include landscape projects for BOONE and DEKALB COUNTIES).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.	
	. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024.	
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.	
	. The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all	

	hours spent performing on
	that contract in 2024.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2024
1	01/12/2024

ASBE0017-003 06/01/2021

BUREAU, DE KALB, LA SALLE, LEE, LIVINGSTON AND PUTNAM COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/INSULATOR		
includes the application		
of all insulating		
materials, protective		
coverings, coatings, and		
finishes to all types of		
mechanical systems.....	\$ 51.80	30.60
Fire Stop Technician.....	\$ 41.44	27.85
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER		
includes preparation,		
wetting, stripping removal		
scrapping, vacuuming,		
bagging and disposal of		
all insulation materials,		
whether they contain		
asbestos or not, from		
mechanical systems.....	\$ 38.85	27.85

ASBE0017-007 06/01/2021

MARSHALL, MCLEAN, STARK, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/INSULATOR		
includes the application		
of all insulating		
materials, protective		
coverings, coatings, and		
finishes to all types of		
mechanical systems.....	\$ 44.25	29.35

Fire Stop Technician.....	\$ 34.96	24.54
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER		
includes preparation,		
wetting, stripping removal		
scrapping, vacuuming,		
bagging and disposal of		
all insulation materials,		
whether they contain		
asbestos or not, from		
mechanical systems.....	\$ 35.60	27.14

-----

ASBE0019-003 06/01/2023

BOONE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator		
(includes the application of		
all insulating materials,		
protective coverings,		
coatings, and finishes to all		
types of mechanical systems).....	\$ 42.48	36.10

-----

ASBE0081-002 06/01/2023

CARROLL, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, HENRY, JO DAVIESS, KNOX,  
MCDONOUGH, MERCER, ROCK ISLAND, WARREN, and WHITESIDE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Asbestos Workers/Insulator		
(Includes the application of		
all insulating materials,		
protective coverings,		
coatings, and finishes to		
all types of mechanical		
systems).....	\$ 32.96	23.45

-----

BOIL0001-004 05/01/2021

BOONE, DE KALB, & WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 52.61	33.07

-----

BOIL0060-001 01/01/2021

BUREAU, CARROLL, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, HENRY, JO DAVIESS,  
KNOX, LA SALLE, LEE, LIVINGSTON, LOGAN, MCDONOUGH, MCLEAN,  
MARSHALL, MASON, MERCER, OGLE, PUTNAM, ROCK ISLAND, SCHUYLER,  
STARK, STEPHENSON, WARREN, WHITESIDE, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 41.00	30.04
------------------	----------	-------

-----  
 BOIL0363-003 01/01/2021

ADAMS, BOND, BROWN, CALHOUN, CASS, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY,  
 MACOUPIN, MENARD, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, PIKE, RANDOLPH,  
 and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 39.75	33.05

-----  
 BRIL0006-001 06/01/2019

BUREAU, HENRY, LASALLE, LIVINGSTON, PUTNAM, and STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 40.20	23.59

-----  
 BRIL0006-002 06/01/2018

BUREAU, HENRY, LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON, PUTNAM, and STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 35.25	18.00
TILE LAYER.....	\$ 38.07	20.21

-----  
 BRIL0006-004 06/01/2019

MERCER and ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 29.51	20.35

-----  
 BRIL0006-005 06/01/2019

FULTON, HENDERSON, KNOX, MARSHALL, WARREN, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 35.01	23.14

-----  
 BRIL0006-008 06/01/2016

MCLEAN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 30.59	23.19

BRIL0006-009 06/01/2017

FULTON, HENDERSON, KNOX, MARSHALL, MCLEAN, WARREN, and WOODFORD  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Base Machine Men.....	\$ 31.13	21.09
Marble & Tile Setter and Terrazzo Worker.....	\$ 32.87	21.09

---

BRIL0006-017 06/01/2017

CARROLL, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE, and  
WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 40.00	24.72

---

BRIL0006-018 06/01/2019

BOONE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 43.80	27.23

---

BRIL0006-020 06/01/2016

BUREAU, DE WITT, HENRY, LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON, MERCER, PUTNAM,  
ROCK ISLAND AND STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Base Machine Men.....	\$ 33.90	15.99

---

BRIL0006-023 06/01/2019

BOONE, CARROLL, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE &  
WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Marble & Tile Setter and Terrazzo Worker.....	\$ 38.52	21.86
Marble, Tile & Terrazzo Finisher.....	\$ 35.69	19.65

---

BRIL0006-026 06/01/2019

MERCER & ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Marble & Tile Setter and Terrazzo Worker.....	\$ 25.78	19.40
-----		
BRIL0008-002 05/01/2019		

RANDOLPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 30.79	21.69
-----		
BRIL0008-007 08/01/2017		

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, JERSEY, MACOUPIN (STAUNTON & MT.  
OLIVE), MONROE, MONTGOMERY, AND WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER Bricklayer, Marble, Terrazzo Worker, and Tile Layer.....	\$ 33.13	22.05
-----		
BRIL0008-008 05/01/2019		

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, GREENE, HANCOCK, MACOUPIN (Except Staunton  
& Mt. Olive), MORGAN, MCDONOUGH, PIKE, SCHUYLER, AND SCOTT  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 30.79	21.69
-----		
BRIL0008-009 05/01/2020		

MORGAN AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason/Plasterer.....	\$ 31.91	21.93
-----		
BRIL0008-010 05/01/2020		

LOGAN, MASON, and MENARD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer, Caulker, Cleaner, Pointer & Stonemason.....	\$ 33.49	24.93
-----		

BRIL0008-027 05/01/2017

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, GREENE, HANCOCK, MACOUPIN, MORGAN,  
MCDONOUGH, PIKE, SCHUYLER, AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Marble & Tile Setter and Terrazzo Worker.....	\$ 32.20	18.51
Marble, terrazzo and tile finisher.....	\$ 30.70	18.51
-----		

BRIL0008-028 05/01/2016

LOGAN, MASON, and MENARD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Marble Setter, Terrazzo Worker & Tile Setter.....	\$ 31.74	17.87
Marble, terrazzo and tile finisher.....	\$ 30.24	17.87
-----		

BRIL0008-029 05/01/2019

RANDOLPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Marble Finisher, terrazzo finisher and tile finisher.....	\$ 29.75	20.23
-----		

BRIL0021-005 06/01/2018

DE KALB COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER (including Cement Mason).....	\$ 46.19	29.74
-----		

CARP0004-008 05/01/2023

HENDERSON, HENRY, MERCER, AND ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Carpenters, Lathers, Carpet, Linoleum, and Soft Tile Layers).....	\$ 32.50	27.62
-----		

CARP0174-004 06/01/2023

BUREAU, LA SALLE, MARSHALL, PUTNAM, and STARK COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

CARPENTER.....	\$ 36.43	35.68
----------------	----------	-------

---

CARP0237-004 05/01/2021

FULTON AND MASON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 34.30	29.94

---

CARP0237-009 05/01/2021

KNOX COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 34.30	29.94
Piledriver.....	\$ 35.30	29.94

---

CARP0237-015 05/15/2020

WOODFORD COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 33.58	29.10
Piledriver.....	\$ 34.58	29.10

---

CARP0237-020 05/15/2020

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 33.57	29.10
Piledriver.....	\$ 34.57	29.10

---

CARP0270-001 05/01/2019

MENARD COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 32.83	27.45
Piledriver.....	\$ 33.83	27.45

---

CARP0270-006 05/01/2017

ADAMS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 31.39	25.99
Piledriver.....	\$ 32.39	25.99

---

CARP0270-009 05/15/2020

HANCOCK, MCDONOUGH, AND WARREN COUNTIES



	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 34.14	28.60
Piledriver.....	\$ 35.14	28.60

---

CARP0270-013 05/15/2020

MACOUPIN AND MONTGOMERY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 33.36	28.60
Piledriver.....	\$ 34.36	28.60

---

CARP0270-020 05/15/2020

LOGAN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 34.10	28.60
Piledriver.....	\$ 35.10	28.60

---

CARP0270-022 05/15/2020

BROWN, CASS, GREENE, MORGAN, PIKE, SCHUYLER, AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather.....	\$ 33.36	28.60
Piledriver.....	\$ 34.36	28.60

---

CARP0500-004 05/01/2021

CLINTON (EXCLUDING BROOKSIDE TWP), MONROE RANDOLPH, and  
WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Lather, Piledriver and Millwright).....	\$ 41.36	18.90
Carpet Installer (Carpet, Linoleum, Hardwood and Tile Layer).....	\$ 36.08	18.90

---

CARP0640-001 05/01/2021

ALEXANDER, FRANKLIN, HARDIN, MASSAC, JACKSON, PERRY, POPE,  
JOHNSON, GALLATIN, PULASKI, SALINE, UNION, and WILLIAMSON  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Lather,		

Piledriver, and Millwright).....\$ 38.62	18.90
Carpet Installer (Carpet, Linoleum, Hardwood, and Tile Layer).....\$ 36.08	18.90

DIVERS (Receive 1 1/2 times Carpenter's rate plus fringe  
benefits and \$25.00 per day for equipment)

-----  
CARP0664-004 05/01/2021

BOND, CALHOUN, and JERSEY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Lather, Piledriver, and Millwright).....\$ 41.36		18.90
Carpet Installer (Carpet, Linoleum, Hardwood, and Tile Layer).....\$ 36.08		18.90

-----  
CARP0790-001 06/01/2023

CARROLL, DE KALB, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE (Southern Half),  
STEPHENSON, and WHITESIDE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter/Lather Carroll, Jo Daviess, Lee (West of Brooklyn Road), Ogle (Remainder of Southern Half), Stephenson, and Whiteside...\$ 40.85		35.61
DeKalb, Lee (East of Brooklyn Road), Ogle (Territory within IL Route 72, Meridian Road & the southern Ogle County Line)..\$ 46.93		35.61

-----  
CARP0792-001 06/01/2023

BOONE, OGLE (Northern Half), and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter, Lather, Soft Floor Layer.....\$ 43.62		34.61

-----  
CARP1051-001 05/15/2020

FULTON, HANCOCK, KNOX, LOGAN, MASON, MCDONOUGH, WARREN, AND  
WOODFORD COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 33.06	29.97
-----------------	----------	-------

-----  
 CARP1051-003 05/15/2020

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, GREENE, MACOUPIN, MENARD, MONTGOMERY,  
 MORGAN, PIKE, SCHUYLER, AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 33.06	29.36

-----  
 CARP1051-007 05/15/2020

LIVINGSTON AND MCLEAN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 33.06	30.04

-----  
 CARP2158-001 06/01/2023

BOONE, BUREAU, CARROLL, DEKALB, HENDERSON, HENRY, JO DAVIESS,  
 LA SALLE, LEE, MARSHALL, MERCER, OGLE, PUTNAM, ROCK ISLAND,  
 STARK, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE, AND WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT		
ZONE 1: Carroll, Henderson, Henry, Mercer, and Rock Island (East) Counties.....	\$ 35.68	28.57
ZONE 3: Boone, Jo Daviess, Ogle, Stephenson, and Winnebago Counties.....	\$ 48.12	30.40
ZONE 5: Bureau, DeKalb, La Salle, Lee, Marshall, Putnam, Rock Island (West), Stark, and Whiteside Counties.....	\$ 47.48	31.22

-----  
 ELEC0034-001 06/01/2022

PEORIA DIVISION - MARSHALL (Area West of Bell Plain & Roberts  
 TWPS) AND WOODFORD (Area West of Kansas, Linn, Palestine &  
 Roanoke TWPS) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.50	24.28

-----  
 ELEC0034-002 06/01/2022

GALESBURG DIVISION - FULTON (Cass, Deerfield, Ellisville, Harris, Lee, Union, Young, & Hickory TWPS), HENDERSON, KNOX, MCDONOUGH (Blandinsville, Prairie City, Emmet, Tennessee, Scotland, Sciota, Bushnell, Chalmers TWPS), MERCER (Ohio Grove, North Henderson, and Suez twps), and WARREN Counties

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 38.32	24.24
-----		
ELEC0034-003 03/01/2023		

QUINCY DIVISION - ADAMS, BROWN, HANCOCK, MCDONOUGH (Lamoine, Bethel, Industry & Eldorado), PIKE, AND SCHUYLER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 35.00	20.67
-----		
ELEC0034-005 03/01/2022		

PEORIA DIVISION - FULTON (Except Cass, Deerfield, Ellisville, Harris, Lee, Union, Young, & Hickory TWPS); MASON (Except Bath, Crane, Creek, Kilbourne, Lynchburg, Mason City, and Salt CREEK TWPS); AND STARK (Essex, Valley & West Jersey TWPS) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.50	24.24
-----		
ELEC0034-014 09/01/2023		

#### BUILDING

QUINCY DIVISION - ADAMS, BROWN, FULTON, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, KNOX, MARSHALL Westside), MASON (Northside), MCDONOUGH, MERCER (Southeast side), PEORIA, PIKE, SCHUYLER, STARK (Southside), TAZWELL, WARREN, WOODFORD (Westside) COUNITIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER		
Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring		

and surveillance,  
background/foreground  
music, intercom and  
telephone interconnect,  
field programming,  
inventory control systems,  
microwave transmission,  
multi-media, multiplex,  
radio page, school,  
intercom and sound burglar  
alarms and low voltage  
master clock systems.....\$ 33.47 22.78

-----  
ELEC0145-002 12/05/2022

CARROLL (Chadwick, Mt. Carroll, Savanna and Thompson TWPS),  
HENRY (Except Annawan, Burns, Cambridge, Galva, Kewanee,  
Weller, and Westerfield TWPS), JO DAVIESS (Savanna Ordanance  
Depot), MERCER (Except Ohio Grove, North Henderson, & Suez),  
WHITESIDE (Remainder), and ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CABLE SPLICER.....	\$ 40.25	25.47
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.25	25.39

-----  
ELEC0176-002 06/01/2023

BUREAU, HENRY (Anawan, Burns, Cambridge, Galva, Kewanee,  
Weller, and Westerfield TWPS), LA SALLE (Deer Park, Eden, La  
Salle, Peru, Utica, Ottawa, Seneca & Vermilion TWPS), PUTNAM  
(Granville, Hennepin & Senachwine TWPS) and STARK (Elmira,  
Goshen, Oseola, Penn, and Toulon TWPS) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 50.45	44.96

-----  
ELEC0176-013 06/01/2020

BUREAU, HENRY (Anawan, Burns, Cambridge, Calva, Kewanee,  
Weller, and Westerfield TWPS), LA SALLE (Deer Park, Eden, La  
Salle, Peru, Utica, Ottawa, Seneca, & Vermilion TWPS), PUTNAM  
(Granville, Hennepin, & Senachwine TWPS), & STARK (Elmira,  
Goshen, Oseola, Penn, and Toulon TWPS) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CATV Installer.....	\$ 37.50	32.78

-----  
ELEC0193-001 06/01/2022

CASS, LOGAN, MACOUPIN (Athenville, Scottville, Girard & area  
North thereof), MASON (Lynchburg, Bath, Kilbourne, Crane Creek,

Salt Creek & Mason TWPS), MENARD, MONTGOMERY (Bois D Arc,  
Pitman, & Harvel TWPS), MORGAN, and SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 39.36	5%+18.95
-----		
ELEC0193-012 09/01/2023		

BUILDING

CASS, LOGAN, MACOUPIN (Northside), MASON (Southside), MENARD,  
MORGAN, MONTGOMERY (Northwest side), SCOTT, and SANGAMON  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes		
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER				
Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background/foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, field programming, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school, intercom and sound burglar alarms and low voltage master clock systems.....			\$ 35.78	3%+19.40
-----				
ELEC0197-001 12/01/2023				

MC LEAN (Except Anchor, Belleflower, Cropsey, Cheney Grove  
TWPS) and WOODFORD (Palestine, El Paso & Kansas TWPS) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 42.98	23.01
-----		
ELEC0197-007 09/01/2023		

BUILDING

DEWITT (Northside), WESTERN (Northside), MCLEAN (Southside),  
and WOODFORD (Southside) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER		
Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background/foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, field programming, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school, intercom and sound burglar alarms and low voltage master clock systems.....	\$ 37.04	19.21

\* ELEC0309-001 09/04/2023

BOND (Western Half), CLINTON (Except Huey, Hoffman, and  
vicinity), MACOUPIN (Except Brighton TWP, Athenville,  
Scottville, Girard, and area North thereof), MONROE, MONTGOMERY  
(West of Butler Grove, Isham, & Raymond TWPS), RANDOLPH (Red  
Bud TWP), and WASHINGTON (Venedy TWP) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 46.47	56.43%

ELEC0309-012 09/01/2020

#### BUILDING

BOND (Westside), CLINTON (Westside), MACOUPIN (Central and  
Southeast sides), MADISON (Southeast side), MONROE (Westside),  
MONTGOMERY (Northwest side), RANDOLPH, ST. CLAIR, AND  
WASHINGTON (Northwest side) COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING  
INSTALLER

Installation, service and  
maintenance of low-voltage  
systems which utilizes the  
transmission and/or  
transference of voice,  
sound, vision, or digital  
for commercial, education,  
security and entertainment  
purposes for the  
following: TV monitoring  
and surveillance,  
background/foreground  
music, intercom and  
telephone interconnect,  
field programming,  
inventory control systems,  
microwave transmission,  
multi-media, multiplex,  
radio page, school,  
intercom and sound burglar  
alarms and low voltage  
master clock systems.....\$ 35.27 15.65

-----  
ELEC0364-001 05/29/2023

BOONE, CARROLL (Cherry Grove, Shannon, Rock Creek, Lina, Wysox  
& Elkhorn Grove TWPS), DEKALB (Franklin, Kingston, Genoa, South  
Grove, Mansfield, DeKalb, Corland, Milan, Alton Pierce,  
Shabbona Mayfield, Sycamore, Malta, Paw Paw, Squaw Grove,  
Victor, & Somonauk TWPS), JO DAVIESS (Warren & Rush), LEE,  
OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE (Genesee, Jordan, Hopkins,  
Sterling, Hume, Montgomery, Tampico, & Hahnaman TWPS), AND  
WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 54.00	40.40

-----  
ELEC0461-001 05/29/2023

DE KALB COUNTY (Sandwich TWP)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 53.32	39.85

-----  
ELEC0461-004 10/30/2023

DE KALB COUNTY (Sandwich Twp)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN (ELECTRICAL TECHNICIAN) .....	\$ 44.15	35.20



Work includes the installation, maintenance and removal of telecommunication facilities (voice, sound, data and video), telephone, security, fire alarm systems that are a component of a multiplex system and share a common cable, and data inside wire, interconnect, terminal equipment, central office, PABX and equipment, micro waves, V-SAT, bypass, CATV, WAN, (wide area networks), LAN (Local area networks), and ISDN (integrated system digital network).The work shall cover the pulling of wire in raceways, but not the installation of raceways.

-----  
 ELEC0538-007 09/01/2023

BUILDING

IROQUOIS (Southeastern side), and VERMILION COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING		
INSTALLER		
Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education, security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV monitoring and surveillance, background/foreground music, intercom and telephone interconnect, field programming, inventory control systems, microwave transmission, multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school, intercom and sound burglar alarms and low voltage master clock systems.....	\$ 38.49	17.76

-----  
 ELEC0601-003 07/01/2023

LA SALLE (Remainder), LIVINGSTON, MCLEAN (Cropsey, Anchor, Cheney Grove, & Belleflower TWPS), MARSHALL (Roberts, Evans, Bell, Plaine, & Bennington), PUTNAM (Magnolia TWP), and WOODFORD (Linn, Clayton, Minonk, Roanoke, Green, & Panola TWPS) COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 45.56	20.97
------------------	----------	-------

-----  
 ELEC0601-010 09/01/2023

BUILDING

CHAMPAIGN, DEWITT (Northeast side), DOUGLAS (Northeast side),  
 FORD (Southside), IROQUIOS (Southwest side), LASALLE  
 (Southside), LIVINGSTON, MARSHALL (Eastside), PIATT (Northeast  
 side), PUTNAM (Southeast side), and WOODFORD (Northeast side)  
 COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER.....	\$ 35.29	20.96

Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems  
 which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of  
 voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education,  
 security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV  
 monitoring and surveillance, background/foreground music,  
 intercom and telephone interconnect, field programming,  
 inventory control systems, microwave transmission,  
 multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school, intercom and  
 sound burglar alarms and low voltage master clock systems.

-----  
 ELEC0649-001 01/02/2023

CALHOUN, GREEN, JERSEY, AND MACOUPIN (Brighton TWP) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 47.43	26.16

-----  
 ELEC0649-007 09/01/2023

BUILDING

CALHOUN, GREENE, JERSEY, MADISON (Northwest side), MACOUPIN  
 (Southwest side) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER		

Installation, service and  
 maintenance of low-voltage  
 systems which utilizes the  
 transmission and/or  
 transference of voice,  
 sound, vision, or digital  
 for commercial, education,  
 security and entertainment

purposes for the  
 following: TV monitoring  
 and surveillance,  
 background/foreground  
 music, intercom and  
 telephone interconnect,  
 field programming,  
 inventory control systems,  
 microwave transmission,  
 multi-media, multiplex,  
 radio page, school,  
 intercom and sound burglar  
 alarms and low voltage  
 master clock systems.....\$ 36.04                      20.21

-----  
 ELEC0702-007 09/01/2023

BOND (Eastern Half), CLINTON (Huey, Hoffman, & vicinity),  
 RANDOLPH (Except Red Bud TWP), AND WASHINGTON (Except Venedy  
 TWP) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 48.83	27.15

-----  
 ELEC0702-016 09/01/2020

BUILDING

ALEXANDER, BOND (Eastside), CLAY, CLINTON (Eastside), EDWARDS,  
 EFFINGHAM (Southwestern side), FAYETTE (Southside), FRANKLIN,  
 GALLATIN, HAMILTON, HARDIN, JACKSON, JEFFERSON, JOHNSON,  
 MARION, MASSAC, PULASKI, PERRY, POPE, RANDOLPH (Southeastern  
 side), SALINE, UNION, WASHINGTON (Southeastern side), WAYNE,  
 WHITE, and WILLIAMSON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICAL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING INSTALLER.....	\$ 36.43	14.93

Installation, service and maintenance of low-voltage systems  
 which utilizes the transmission and/or transference of  
 voice, sound, vision, or digital for commercial, education,  
 security and entertainment purposes for the following: TV  
 monitoring and surveillance, background/foreground music,  
 intercom and telephone interconnect, field programming,  
 inventory control systems, microwave transmission,  
 multi-media, multiplex, radio page, school, intercom and  
 sound burglar alarms and low voltage master clock systems.

-----  
 ELEC0704-002 06/01/2022

JO DAVIESS COUNTY (Except Savanna Ordnance Depot & area East of

Apple River, Thompson & Woodbine TWPS)

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 37.05	4%+17.45
-----		
ELEV0003-003 01/01/2023		

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 57.69	37.335+a+b

FOOTNOTES:

a) Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for less than 5 years of service

b) Eight paid holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day Friday after Thanksgiving Day, Veterans' Day and Christmas Day.

-----		
ELEV0033-003 01/01/2023		
	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 51.68	37.335+a+b

FOOTNOTES:

A. Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

B. PAID HOLIDAYS: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Veteran's Day; Thanksgiving Day; Day after Thanksgiving; & Christmas Day.

-----		
ELEV0055-002 01/01/2023		
	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 53.26	37.335+a+b

FOOTNOTES:

A. Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for under 5 years of service.

B. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day; Memorial Day; Independence Day; Labor Day; Thanksgiving Day; Day after Thanksgiving; Veterans' Day & Christmas Day

-----  
ELEV0132-002 01/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 59.97	37.335+a+b

FOOTNOTES:

A. Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay credit for employees with more than 5 years of service, and 6% for under 5 years of service.

B. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Friday after Thanksgiving Day, Veterans' Day and Christmas Day.

-----  
\* ENGI0150-003 06/01/2023

BOONE, CARROLL, DE KALB, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON,  
WHITESIDE, AND WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 51.05	47.80
GROUP 2.....	\$ 50.35	47.80
GROUP 3.....	\$ 47.90	47.80
GROUP 4.....	\$ 45.90	47.80

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Mechanic; Asphalt Plant\*; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde\*; Backhoes with Caisson attachment\*: Batch Plant\*; Benoto(Requires two Engineers); Boiler and Throttle Valve; Caisson Rigs\*; Central Redi-Mix Plant\*; Combination Backhoe Front Endloader Machine; Compressor and Throttle Valve; Concrete Breaker (Truck Mounted)\*; Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Conveyor, Truck Mounted; Concrete Paver over 27E cu. ft.\*; Concrete Paver 27E cu ft and Under\*; Concrete Placer\*; Concrete Placing Boom; Concrete Pump (Truck Mounted); Concrete Tower; Cranes\*; Cranes, Hammerhead\*; Cranes, (GCI and similar type Requires two operators only); Creter Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc; Derricks; Derricks, Traveling\*; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine\*; Grader, Elevating; Grouting Machines; Highlift Shovels or Front Endloader 2 1/4 yd. and over; Hoists, Elevators, Outside Type Rack and pinion and similar Machines; Hoists, One, Two, and Three Drum; Hoists, Two Tugger One Floor; Hydraulic Backhoes\*; Hydraulic Boom Trucks; Hydraulic Vac (and similar equipment); Locomotives; Motor Patrol\*; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig\*; Post Hole Digger; Pre- Stress Machine; Pump Cretes Dual Ram(Requiring frequent Lubrication and Water); Pump Cretes; Squeeze

Cretes-Screw Type Pumps Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Raised and Blind Hole Drill\*; Roto Mill Grinder (36" and Over)\*; Roto Mill Grinder (Less Than 36")\*; Scoops-Tractor Drawn; Slip-Form Paver\*; Straddle Buggies; Tournapull; Tractor with Boom, and Side Boom; and Trenching Machines\*.

GROUP 2: Bobcat (over 3/4 cu yd); Boilers; Brick Forklift; Broom, Power Propelled; Bulldozers; Concrete Mixer (Two Bag and over); Conveyor, Portable; Forklift Trucks; Greaser Engineer; Highlift Shovels or Front End loaders under 2 1/4 cu yd; Automatic Hoists, Hoists, Inside Elevators; Hoists, Sewer Dragging Machine; Hoists, Tugger Single Drum; Laser Screed; Rock Drill (Self-Propelled); Rock Drill (Truck Mounted)\*; Rollers; Steam Generators; Tractors; Tractor Drawn Vibratory Roller (Receives an additional \$.50 per hour); Winch Trucks with "A" Frame.

GROUP 3: Air Compressor-Small 185 and Under (1 to 5 not to exceed a total of 300 ft); Air Compressor-Large over 185; Combination-Small Equipment Operator; Generator- Small 50 kw and under; Generator-Large over 50 kw; Heaters, Mechanical; Hoists, Inside Elevators (Remodeling or Renovatin work); Hydrualic Power Units (Pile Driving, Extracting, and Drilling); Low Boys; Pumps Over 3" (1 To 3 not to exceed a total of 300 ft); Pumps, Well Points; Welding Machines (2 through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches; Bobcat (up to and including 3/4 cu yd)

GROUP 4 - Oilers; Hoists; Inside Elevators; Push Button Automatic Doors

\*-Requires Oiler

#### PREMIUM PAY:

Long Boom: Cranes & Derricks 90' to 150' including jib receive an extra \$.50 per hour. Cranes & Derricks over 150' including jib receive an extra \$.50 per hour plus an additional \$.10 for each additional 10' of boom or jib.

Capacity Pay: Cranes & Derricks with maximum capacity exceeding 50 ton with less than 90' of boom or jib shall be compensated \$.01 per hour for each ton of the rated capacity in excess of 50 ton.

Long Boom pay and Capacity pay cannot be combined.

Crane mounted earth auger, raised and blind hole drills, and truck mounted drill rigs receive an extra \$.50 per hour.

Creter Cranes: When the Creter Crane is equipped with a conveyor system capable of extending 70' or more, the engineer shall receive an extra \$.50 per hour.

Truck Mounted Concrete Pumps: When the Truck Mounted Concrete Pump is equipped with a boom, which is capable of extending 90' or more, the engineer shall receive \$.50 per

hour extra.

Truck Mounted Concrete Conveyor: Truck Mounted Concrete Conveyors equipped with conveyors that are capable of extending 90' or more, the engineer shall receive an extra \$.50 per hour.

Underground Work: Employees working in tunnels, shafts, etc. shall be paid an additional \$.40 per hour. Employees working under air pressure 1/2 pound to 7 pounds shall receive an additional \$.50 per hour. Employees working under air pressure of 7 pounds or over shall receive \$.65 per hour more.

Mining Machines-Boring Machines: The crew operating and maintaining the Mining Machines shall be compensated an additional \$.50 per hour.

-----  
\* ENGI0150-005 06/01/2022

BUREAU (East and North of RT. 26), LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON, AND  
PUTNAM (East & South of the Illinois River) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
Group 1.....	\$ 53.30	46.00
Group 2.....	\$ 52.00	46.00
Group 3.....	\$ 49.45	46.00
Group 4.....	\$ 47.70	46.00

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Mechanic; Asphalt Plant\*; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde\*; Backhoes with Caisson Attachment\*; Batch Plant\*; Benoto (Requires two Engineers); Boiler and Throttle Valve; Caisson Rigs\*; Central Redi-Mix Plant\*; Combination Backhoe Frontend Loader; Compressor and Throttle Valve; Concrete Breaker (Truck Mounted)\*; Concrete Conveyor; Concrete Paver over 27E cu ft\*; Concrete Paver 27E cu ft and under; Concrete Placer\*; Concrete Pump Truck Mounted; Concrete Tower; Cranes; Cranes, Hammerhead\*; Creter Crane; Crusher, Stone, etc; Derricks; Derricks, Traveling; Formless Curb and Gutter Machine\*; Grader, Elevating; Grouting Machines; Highlift Shovels or Frontend Loader 2 1/4 yd and over; Hoists, Elevators, Outside Type Rack and Pinion and Similar; Hoists, One, Two, and Three Drums; Hoists, Two Tugger One Floor; Hydraulic Backhoes; Hydraulic Boom Trucks; Hydro Vac (and similar equipment); Locomotive; Motor Patrol; Pile Drivers and Skid Rig; Post Hole Digger; Prestress Machine; Pump Crete Dual Ram (requiring frequent lubrication and water)\*; Pump Cretes; Squeeze Cretes Screw Type Pumps Gypsum Bulker and Pump; Roto Mill Grinder 36" and over\*; Roto Mill Grinder less than 36"; Scoops-Tractor Drawn; Slip-Form Paver\*; Straddle

Buggies; Tournapull; Tractor with Boom and Side Boom;  
Trenching Machines

GROUP 2: Boiler; Broom, All Power Propelled; Bulldozers;  
Concrete Mixer 2 Bag and over; Conveyor, Portable; Forklift  
Trucks; Greaser Engineer; Highlift Shovel or Front end  
Loader under 2.25 cu yd; Hoists, Automatic; Hoists, Inside  
Freight Elevators; Hoists, Sewer Dragging Machine; Hoists,  
Tugger Single Drum; Laser Screed; Rock Drill  
(Self-Propelled); Rock drill (Truck Mounted)\*; Rollers;  
Steam Generators; Tractors; Tractor Drawn Vibratory Roller  
(additional .50/hr); A-Frame Winch Trucks

GROUP 3: Air Compressor, Small 250 and under (1 to 5 not to  
Exceed a Total of 300 ft; Air Compressor, Large over 250;  
Combination Small Equipment Operator; Generator, Small 50  
kw and under; Generator, Large over 50 kw; Heaters,  
Mechanical; Hoists, Inside Elevators (Rheostat Manual  
Controlled); Hydraulic Power Units, (Pile Driving and  
Extracting); Lowboys; Pumps over 3" (1 to 3 not to exceed a  
total of 300 ft); Pumps, Well Points; Welding Machines (2  
through 5); Winches, 4 Small Electric Drill Winches

GROUP 4: Bobcat/Skid Steer Loader; Boom Trucks  
(Residential); Brick Forklift; Hoists, Inside Elevators  
Push Button with Automatic Doors; Oilers

\*Requires an Oiler

-----  
ENGI0150-019 06/01/2023

HENRY (Western Half), MERCER, ROCK ISLAND, and WHITESIDE  
(Western part from the 5th Sectional Line East of Morrison  
running directly North and South) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 41.50	38.05
GROUP 2.....	\$ 39.50	38.05
GROUP 3.....	\$ 36.85	38.05
GROUP 4.....	\$ 35.80	38.05

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Crane (Friction or Hydraulic, regardless of size or  
attachments); Tow or Push Boat

GROUP 2: Asphalt Heater-Planer Unit; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt  
Paver Screed; Asphalt Plant; Automatic Curbing Machine;  
Backfiller (throw bucket); Blastholer Self-Propelled Rotary  
Drill or Similar Machines; Boom Tractor or Side Boom;  
Boring Machine (Directional, Vertical or Horizontal);  
Building Hoist (1,2 or 3 drums); Caisson Auguring Machines;  
Central Redi-Mix Plant; Chip Spreader; Cleaning & Priming



Machine; Combination Backhoe Front End Loader; Combination Concrete Finishing Machine and Float; Concrete Breaker or Hydro-Hammer; Concrete Conveyor or Pump; Concrete Paver; Concrete Spreader; Concrete Wheel Saw (Large self-propelled); Crusher (Stone, Concrete, Asphalt, etc.); Curing-Tinning Machine; Dipper Dredge Crane man; Dipper Dredge Operator; Dual Purpose Truck (Boom, Winch, etc.); Excavator; Farm-Type Tractor Operating Scoop or Scraper or with Power Attachment; Forklift (6000 lb. capacity); Grader, Motor Grader, Motor Patrol, Auto Grader, Form Grader, Pull Grader, Sub Grader, Elevating Grader; Group Equipment Greaser; Guard Rail Post Driver; Hoists; Hydraulic Dredge Leverman or Engineer; Hydro-Vac Truck Mounted or Pull Type, and Similar Equipment; Laser Screed; Loader (Track, Rubber Tire or Articulated); Locomotive Engineer; Mechanic-Welder; Mechanical Loaded Log Chippers or Similar Machines; Milling Machine; Mucking Machine; Pile Driver; Pipe Bending; Pug Mill; Road Widener-Shoulder Spreader; Scraper (self-propelled); Self-Propelled Roller or Tire Roller (on Asphalt or Blacktop), Sheep Foot or Pad Foot Compactor; Shovel; Slip Form Paver; Steel Track-Type Tractor (Dozer, Push Cat, etc.); Transfer or Shuttle Buggy; Trenching Machine (40 H.P. & over); Work Boat.

GROUP 3: Articulated Off-Road Haul Unit; Asphalt Booster; Boiler (Engineer or Fireman); Conveyor Over 20 H.P.; Distributor; Driver on Truck Crane or Similar Machines; Elevator; Farm-Type Tractor (Without Power Attachment); Fireman & Pump Operator at Asphalt Plant; Forklift (Less than 6000 lb. capacity); Grout Pump; Light Plant; Mechanical Broom; Mud Jack; Self-Propelled Roller (Other than listed in Group 2); Straddle Carrier; Trench Machine (Under 40 H.P.).

GROUP 4: Air Compressor (400 C.F.M. or over); Compact Loader (Rubber Tire, Track & Utility); Engine Driven Welding Machine; Mechanical Heater (other than steam boiler); Small Outboard Motor Boat (Safety Boat & Life Boat); Water Pump (More than one well point pump).

-----  
 ENGI0520-001 08/01/2022

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN, MONROE, MONTGOMERY, RANDOLPH, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
Group 01.....	\$ 40.95	34.95
Group 02.....	\$ 39.82	34.95
Group 03.....	\$ 35.34	34.95
Group 04.....	\$ 41.95	34.95
Group 05.....	\$ 42.95	34.95
Group 06.....	\$ 43.50	34.95
Group 07.....	\$ 43.80	34.95

Group 08.....	\$ 44.10	34.95
Group 09.....	\$ 44.75	34.95
Group 10.....	\$ 45.25	34.95
Group 11.....	\$ 42.95	34.95
Group 12.....	\$ 43.95	34.95

#### POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Cranes, Draglines, Shovels, Skimmer Scoops, Clamshells or Derrick Boats, Pile Drivers, Crane-Type Backhoes, Asphalt Plant Operators, Concrete Plant Operators, Dredges, Asphalt Spreading Machines, Screws on Asphalt Spreading Machines, All Locomotives, Cable Ways or Tower Machines, Hoists, Hydraulic Backhoes, Ditching Machines, or Backfiller, Cherrypickers, overhead Cranes, Roller, Steam or Gas, Concrete Pavers, Excavator Concrete Breakers, Concrete Pumps, Bulk Cement Plants, Cement Pumps, DerrickType Drills, Boat Operators, Motor Graders or Pushcats, Scoops or Toumapulls, Bulldozers, Endloaders or Fork Lifts, Power Blade or Elevating Graders, Winch Cats, Boom or Winch Trucks or Boom Tractors, Pipe Wrapping or Painting Machines, Asphalt Plant Engineer, Journeyman Lubricating Engineer, Drills (other than derrick type), Mud Jacks, or Well Drilling Machines, Boring Machines or Track Jacks, Mixers, Conveyors (two), Air Compressors (two) Water Pumps, regardless of size (two), Welding Machines (two), Siphons or Jets (two), Winch Head or Apparatuses (two), Light Plants (two), Waterblasters (two), all Tractors, regardless of size (straight tractor only), Fireman on Stationary Boilers, Automatic Elevators, Form Grading Machines, Finishing Machines, Power Sub-Grader or Ribbon Machines, Longitudinal Floats, Distributor Operators on Trucks, Winch Heads or Apparatuses (one), Mobil Track air and heaters (two to five), Heavy Equipment Greaser, Relief Operator, Assistant Master Mechanic and Heavy Duty Mechanic, concrete saws of all types and sizes with their attachments, gobhoppers, excavators all sizes, the repair, greasing, and fueling of all diesel hammers, the operation, set-up and cleaning of bidwells, concrete placement booms, the alterations, repair of all barges, water blasters of all sizes and their clutches, mobile lifts, hydraulic jacks where used for hoisting, diesel or gas powered flashing signs used for traffic control, micro pavers, log skidders, iceolators used on and off of pipeline, condor cranes, drill rigs of all sizes, bow boats, survey boats, ross carriers, bob-cats and all their attachments, skid steer loaders and all their attachments, creter crane, direct drive electric motors the bolting and unbolting the adjusting and shimming, (dewatering jobs, whirley crane, conveyor belts) etc., batch plants (all sizes), roto mills, conveyors systems of any size and any configuration, hydroseeders and strawblowers all sizes, operation, repair, service of all vibratory hammers, all power pacs and their controls regardless of location, curtains or brush burning machines, stump cutter machines, grout machines regardless of size, Nail launchers when mounted on a machine or self-propelled, con-cover machines, Goldhofer and similar

S.P.M.T. (self-propelled modular transpmiers) heavy transport units and all Operators (except those listed below).

Group 2: Assistant Operators

GROUP 3: Air Compressor One; Water Pump regardless of size One; Welding Machine One; 1-Bag Mixer One; Conveyor One; Siphon or Jet; Light Plant One; Heater One; Immobile Track Air One

GROUP 4: Firemen on Whirlies and Asphalt Spreader Oiler; Heavy Equipment Oilers; Truck Cranes; Monigans; Large over 65 tons capacity; Concrete Plant Oiler and Black Top Plant Oiler

GROUP 5: Oilers

GROUP 6: Operators on equipment with Booms, including Jibs, 100 ft and over, but less than 150 ft

GROUP 7: Operators on equipment with Booms, including Jibs, 150 ft and over, but less than 200 ft

GROUP 8: Operators on equipment with Boomns, including Jibs, 200 ft and over; Tower Cranes, and Whirley Cranes

GROUP 9: Certified crane Operators, Below 17.5 tons, when requested by the Contractor or required by the Owner.

GROUP 10: Certified crane Operators 17.5 tons and above, when requested by the Contractor or required by the Owner.

GROUP 11: Master Mechanic

GROUP 12: Licensed Boat Pilot

-----  
ENGI0649-001 04/01/2023

BUREAU (West of RT. 26), FULTON, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, HENRY (Eastern Half), KNOX, MARSHALL, MASON, MCDONOUGH, MCLEAN, PUTNAM (West of Illinois River), STARK, WARREN, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
Group 1.....	\$ 45.12	39.35
Group 2.....	\$ 41.70	39.35
Group 3.....	\$ 36.08	39.35

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Overhead Cranes; Gradall; All Rough Terrain Hydraulic Cranes (Cherry Pickers) 91,000 lbs gross vehicle

weight and over require an oiler; Mechanics; Central Concrete Mixing Plant Operator; Road Pavers (Single Drum, Dual Drum, Tri-batchers); Blacktop Plant Operators and Plant Engineers; 3-Drum Hoist; Derricks; Hydro Cranes (non-lattice boom truck cranes having three (3) axles or less shall not require an oiler, a dolly shall count as an axle); Shovels; Skimmer Scoops; Koehring Scooper; Draglines; Backhoe; Derrick Boats; 360" Swing Excavators; Locomotive Cranes; Dredge (all types); Guard Rail Machines (machines that cannot be moved forward from the post pounder seat requires an oiler); Motor Patrol; Power Blades-Dumore-Elevating and Similar Types; Tower Cranes (Crawler-Mobile) and Stationary; Crane-Type Back-Filler; Drott Yumbo and Similar Types Considered as Cranes; Caisson Rigs; Dozer; Tournadozer; Work Boats; Ross Carrier; Tunnel Boring Machine (shall require an oiler); Carts/haul units for a boring machine; Helicopter; Tournapulls - All and Similar Types; Scoops (all sizes); Pushcats; Endloaders (all types); Asphalt Surfacing Machine; Slip Form Paver; Rock Crusher; Heavy Equipment Greaser; CMI, CMI Belt Placer, Auto Grade & 3 Track and Similar Types; Side Booms; Multiple Unit Earth Movers: .75 cents per hr., for each Scoop over one (1); Creter Crane; Trench Machine; Pumpcrete-Belt Crete- Squeeze Cretes-Screw-Type Pumps and Gypsum, Bulker & Pump- Operator will clean; Formless Finishing Machine; Flaherty Spreader or Similar Types; Screee Man on Laydown Machine; Wheel Tractors (Industrial or Farm-Type w/Dozer-Hoe-Endloader or other attachments); FWD & Similar Types; Vermeer Concrete Saw; Self Propelled Concrete Saw; Material Crusher; Screening Plants; Laser Screed; Span Saw; Lull & Similar Types; Off Road Trucks, Articulating End Dump Vehicles & Similar Types; Concrete & All Recycling Machines

GROUP 2 - Dinkeys; Power Launches; PH One-Pass Soil-Cement Machine (and similar types); Pugmill with Pump; Backfillers; Euclid Loader; Forklifts; Jeeps w/Ditching Machine or other attachments; Tuneluger; Automatic Cement and Gravel Batching Plants; Mobile Drills (Soil Testing) and Similar Types; Gurries and Similar Types; 1 and 2 Drum Hoists (Buck Hoists and similar types); Chicago Boom; Horizontal Boring Machine & Pipe Jacking Machine; Hydro Boom; Dewatering System; Straw Blower; Hydro Seeder; Assistant Heavy Equipment Greaser on Spread; Tractors (Track- Type) without Power Unit Pulling Rollers; Rollers on Asphalt - Brick or Macadam; Concrete Breakers; Concrete Spreaders; Mule Pulling Rollers; Cement Stripper; Cement Finishing Machines & CMI Texture & Reel Curing Machines; Cement Finishing Machine; Barber Green or similar loaders; Vibro Tamper (all similar types) Self- Propelled; Winch or Boom Truck; Mechanical Bull Floats; Mixers over 3 Bags; Tractor Pulling Power Blade or Elevating Grader; Porter Rex Rail; Clary Screed; Truck-Type Oilers with CDL; Fireman; Spray Machine on Paving; Curb Machines; Truck Crane Oilers with CDL; Oil Distributor; Truck-Mounted Saws; All Elevator, permanently installed used for hoisting or lowering building material; Construction Elevator

temporarily installed

GROUP 3 - Air Compressor; Herman Nelson Heater, Dravo, Warner, Silent Glo, and similar types; Water Pump(s); Light Plants; Generators; Welding Machines; Power Subgrader; Straight Tractor; Trac Air without attachments; Roller: five (5) ton and under on earth or gravel; Form Grader; Crawler Crane, Skid Rig Oilers & Oilers with CDL; Conveyor (1) or (2); Mixer (3) Bag and under (Standard Capacity with skip); Bulk Cement Plant; Oiler on Central Concrete Mixing Plant; Stud Welder

-----  
ENGI0965-001 05/01/2023

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, LOGAN, MENARD, MORGAN, PIKE, SCHUYLER, and SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
Group 1.....	\$ 40.71	28.75
Group 2.....	\$ 38.18	28.75
Group 3.....	\$ 34.30	28.75
Group 4.....	\$ 42.32	28.75

PREMIUM PAY -

CRANES WITH BOOMS 120-200 ft. 1.00 per hour;

.02 Per Foot for each foot above 200

MULTIPLE UNIT MACHINE - 1.00 per hour;

UNDERGROUND WORK - 1.00 per hour;

UNDER AIR PRESSURE - 1.00 per hour;

HAZARDOUS WASTE OR ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROJECTS - 1.00 per hour  
for Level C work;

1.50 per hour for Level B work;

2.00 per hour for Level A work;

LONG BOOM ON A STATIONARY CRANE 1.00 per hour above long Boom  
Scale

Level A: (highest level of respiratory, skin, and eye  
protection)

Level B: (same as Level A, but a lower level of skin  
protection)

Level C: (same as Level B, but a lower level of respiratory  
protection)

## OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Asphalt Plant Engineer; Asphalt screed man; Apsco concrete spreader; Asphalt paver; Asphalt roller on bituminous contrete; Athey loaders; Cableways; Cherry Picker; Clam Shell; C.M.I. & Similar Type Autograde Formless Paver, Autograde Placer & Finisher; Concrete Breaker; Concrete plant Operator; Concrete Pumps; Cranes; Derricks; Derrick boats; Draglines; Earth auger boring machine, Elevating Graders; Engineers on dredge; Gravel processing machines; Head equipment greaser; High lift or fork lift; Hoist with two drums or 2 or more loadlines; Locomotive; Mechanics; Motor graders or auto patrols; Operators or levelman on dredges; Power boat oper; Pug mill oper; (Asphalt plat); Orange peels; Overhead cranes; Paving mixer; Piledrivers; Pipe wrapper & Painting machines; Push dozers, or Push cats; Rock crusher; Ross carrier or similar machine; Scoops; Skimmers 2 cu yd capacity & Under: Sheep foot roller (self propelled); Shovels; Skimmer; Scoops; Test hole drilling machines; Tower machine; Tower mixer; Track Tupe & Loaders; Track type forklifts or high lifts; Track jacks & Tampers; Trackors; Sideboom; Trenching machine; Ditching machine; Tunnel lugger; Wheel type end loader; Winch cat; Scoops (All or tournapull).

GROUP 2: Asphalt booster & Heater; Asphalt distributor; Asphalt plant fireman; Building Elevator; Bull float or flexplane; Concrete finshing machine; Concrete saw, self propelled; Concrete spreader machine; Gravel or stone spreader, Power operated; Hoist automatic; Hoist with one drum & one load line; Oiler on 2 paving mixers when used in tandem boom or winch truck; Ost hole diggers; Mechanical; Road or street sweeper, Self-propelled; Scissors hoist; Seaman tiller; Straw machine; Vibratory compactor; Well drill machine; & Mud jacks.

GROUP 3: Air compressor, Track or self-propelled; Bulk cement batching- plants; Conveyors; Concrete mixers (Except Plant, Paver, Tower) Firement, Generators; Greasers; Light plants; Mechanical theater; Oilers; Power from graders; Power sub-grader; Pug mill, When used other than asphalt operation; Roolers (Except bituminous); Tractors w/o Power attachments regardless of size or type; Truck crane oiler; & driver (one man); Vibratory hammer; Water pump; Welding machine (one 300 amp or over) Combinations of five of any air compressors; Conveyors, Welding Machines, Water pumps; Light plants or Generators shall be in batteries or with in 300 ft.

Group 4: Lattice Boom crawler crane, Lattice Boom truck crane, Telescopic truck mounted crane, Tower crane.

---

IRON0046-004 05/01/2023

ADAMS (Southeastern corner), BROWN, CASS, FULTON (Southern tip

including Marbletown, Astoria & Summun TWPS), GREENE (Northern Half), LOGAN, MACOUPIN (Northern part), MASON (East of Rt. 136), MENARD, MONTGOMERY (Except Litchfield, Hillsboro & South thereof) MORGAN, PIKE, SCHUYLER (Eastern Half), and SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 35.20	30.05

-----  
IRON0111-003 07/01/2023

CARROLL (Thompson, Savanna & vicinity), HENRY, JO DAVIESS (East Dubuque, Galena, Hanover, & vicinity), KNOX (Galesburg and area North of the City), MERCER (except Southwest Part), ROCK ISLAND, WARREN (includes Northwest Part), and WHITESIDE (Western Half) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 36.73	29.71

-----  
IRON0112-001 05/01/2023

FULTON (Except Marbletown, Astoria & Summun TWPS), KNOX (area Southeast of Galensburg), LIVINGSTON, MCLEAN (Western Half), MARSHALL (Southwestern corner), MASON (West of Rt. 136), STARK, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 35.81	32.54

-----  
IRON0380-002 05/01/2023

MCLEAN COUNTY (Eastern half)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 36.08	29.00

-----  
IRON0392-001 08/01/2023

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE (Southern Half), JERSEY, MACOUPIN (Southern Part), MONROE, MONTGOMERY (Litchfield, Hillsboro & South thereof), RANDOLPH, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 40.40	30.18

-----  
IRON0393-001 06/01/2021

DEKALB COUNTY (Southeastern 2/3 including Sycamore and Dekalb)

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 48.83	39.84

IRON0444-003 06/01/2022

La Salle, Marshall (Except the Southwestern Part), and Putnman Counties

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 45.50	38.90

IRON0498-001 06/01/2021

BOONE, CARROLL (Except Thompson, Savanna & vicinity.), DEKALB (Except Southeastern 2/3), JO DAVIESS (Except East Dubuque, Galena, Hanover & vicinity), LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE (Cities of Rock Falls, Sterling, West Sterling), and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 41.37	44.41

IRON0577-007 06/01/2023

ADAMS, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, KNOX (West of Hwy #41), MC DONOUGH, MERCER (Southwest Part), SCHUYLER (Western Half), and WARREN (except Northwest Part) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER.....	\$ 31.55	24.07

LABO0032-005 05/01/2020

DEKALB and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER.....	\$ 35.84	30.12

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

General Laborer: Carpenter Tender, Tool Cribman, Fireman or Salamander Tender, Flagman, Gravel Box Man, Bumpman & Spotter, Form Handler, Material Handler, Fencing Laborer, Cleaning Lumber, Pit Man, Material Checker, Landscaper, Unloading Explosives, Laying of Sod, Planting of Trees, Asphalt Workers With Machine & Layers, Asphalt Plant Laborer, Wrecking, Fire-proofing, Driving Stakes,



Stringlines for All Machinery, Window Cleaning, Demolition Worker, Explosive Handling, Trimming & Removal of Trees, Multi-Plate Pipe, Pilot Cars for Traffic Control, Power Rigging

---

LABO0149-003 06/01/2022

BOONE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 47.40	33.16
GROUP 2.....	\$ 47.75	33.16
GROUP 3.....	\$ 47.40	33.16
GROUP 4.....	\$ 47.75	33.16
GROUP 5.....	\$ 47.75	33.16
GROUP 6.....	\$ 48.10	33.16
GROUP 7.....	\$ 48.10	33.16
GROUP 8.....	\$ 47.80	33.16

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Common Laborer, Bobcat, Forklift

GROUP 2: Power Viribrator

GROUP 3: Torchman (demolition), Mortarman

GROUP 4: Power Tamper

GROUP 5: Jackhammer & Air Spade, Chainsaw, Swinging Stage and Boatswain Chair, Cement Gun Nozzleman, Hod Carrier, Plaster Tender, Tunnel Man, and Tree Surgeon-Topper

GROUP 6: Tile Layers, Bottom Men

GROUP 7: Caisson Laborers, Dynamiters

GROUP 8: Asbestos Abatement Laborers, Toxic and Hazardous Waste Removal Laborers, Dosimeter (any device) Monitoring Nuclear Exposure

---

LABO0196-001 08/01/2022

MONROE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 30.31	30.42
Group 2.....	\$ 30.81	30.42
Group 3.....	\$ 31.81	30.42

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man and Powder Man

-----  
LABO0218-003 08/01/2022

Calhoun, Greene, and Jersey Counties

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Group 1.....	\$ 32.84	27.89
Group 2.....	\$ 33.34	27.89
Group 3.....	\$ 34.34	27.89

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man and Powder Man

-----  
LABO0231-004 05/01/2017

HANCOCK and MCDONOUGH COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORKER.....	\$ 28.62	23.26
LABORER.....	\$ 27.12	23.26

-----  
LABO0231-007 05/01/2017

ADAMS COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORKER.....	\$ 24.65	21.68
LABORER.....	\$ 23.15	21.68

-----  
LABO0231-010 05/01/2017

BUILDING

BROWN, MASON, PIKE, AND SCHUYLER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORKER.....	\$ 26.97	22.55

LABORER.....	\$ 25.47	22.55
--------------	----------	-------

-----  
LABO0231-012 05/01/2023

FULTON COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER.....	\$ 32.00	29.27

-----  
LABO0309-002 05/01/2023

MERCER and ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 27.56	23.50
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.06	23.50
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.71	23.50

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: General Laborer, Carpenter Tender, Tool Cribman, Salamander Tender, Flagman, Form Handler, Floor Sweeper, Material Handler, Fencing Laborer, Cleaning Lumber, Landscaper, Laying of Sod, Drilling Equipment, Air Compressors, Conveyor Systems, Heaters, Pumps/Water/Concrete/Grout, Dewatering, Waterblasting, Steam Cleaning Machine, Gunnite Machine, Power Equipment, Roller Compactors, Trenching Machines, Planting of Trees, Removal of Trees, Wrecking Laborer, Unloading Explosives, Removal of trees, Wrecking Laborer, Unloading of Re-Bars, Scaffold Worker, Signal Man on Crane, Handling of Materials treated with creosote, Kettle Man, Prime Mover or motorized unit used for wet concrete or handling of building materials, Vibrator Operator, Mortar Mixer, Power Tools used under the jurisdiction of Laborers, Sand Points, Gunnite Nozzle Men, Welders, cutters, burners, and torchmen, Chain Saw Operator, Jackhammer and Drill Operators, Paving Breakers, Air Tamping Hammerman, Concrete Saws, Concrete Burning Machine Operator, Coring Machine operator-Hod Carrier and Plasterer Tender, Caisson worker after 6 foot depth, Tunnel Miners, Mixerman (plaster only), Pump Man, Retaining Walls, Culvert Walls, Slope Walls, and Wing Walls

GROUP 2: Dynamite Man, Asbestos Abatement Worker, Hazardous Waste Abatement Work, Lead Base Paint Abatement Worker, and Unloading Explosives

GROUP 3: Concrete Specialist

-----  
LABO0338-003 08/01/2021

Macoupin County

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Group 1.....	\$ 30.75	28.14
Group 2.....	\$ 31.25	28.14
Group 3.....	\$ 32.25	28.14

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man and Powder Man

-----  
LABO0362-002 05/01/2023

MCLEAN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Asbestos Abatement Worker...	\$ 34.87	27.29
General Laborer.....	\$ 33.87	27.29

-----  
LABO0393-001 05/01/2022

BUREAU, LA SALLE, and PUTNAM COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Group 1.....	\$ 34.11	30.07
Group 2.....	\$ 34.31	30.07
Group 3.....	\$ 34.51	30.07
Group 4.....	\$ 35.11	30.07
Group 5.....	\$ 36.11	30.07

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: UNSKILLED - All classifications not listed below

GROUP 2: SEMI-SKILLED - Handling of materials treated with oil, creosote, asphalt and/or foreign material harmful to skin or clothing; Track laborers; Cement handlers; Chloride handlers; Unloading and laborers with Steel Workers and Re-bars; Concrete Workers (wet); Batch Dumpers; Mason Tenders; Kettle and Tar Men; Tank Cleaners; Plastic Installers; Scaffold Workers; Motorized buggies or motorized unit used for wet concrete or handling of building materials; Laborers with de-watering systems; Sewer workers plus depth; Vibrator Operators; Motor Mixer Operators; Cement Silica, clay, fly ash, lime and plasters, handlers (bulk or bag); Cofferdam workers plus depth;

Concrete paving, placing, cutting and tying of reinforcing;  
Deck hand, dredge hand and shore laborers; Backmen on  
floating plant; Asphalt workers with machine and layers;  
Grade checker; Power tools; Driving all stakes, stringlines  
for all machinery; Setting and building of manholes and  
catch basins; Stripping of all concrete forms except paving  
forms; All concrete paving and slope walls, placing,  
cutting and tying of reinforcing (re-bars and wire mesh)

GROUP 3: SKILLED - Mason Tenders; Caisson Workers plus  
depth; Gunnite Nozzle Men; Lead Man on Sewer Work; Welders,  
Cutters, Burners & Torchmen; Chain Saw Operators; Paving  
Breaker, Jackhammer & Drill Operators; Layout Man and/or  
tile layer; Steel Form Setters (Street & Hwy); Air Tamping  
hammerman; Signal man on Crane; Concrete Saw Operator;  
Screenman on Asphalt Pavers; Front End Man on Chip  
Spreader; Laborers tending masons with hot materials or  
where foreign materials are used; Multiple Concrete  
duct-leadman; Luteman; Asphalt Raker; Curb Asphalt Machine  
Operator; Ready mix scalemen, permanent, portable or  
temporary plant; Laborers handling masterplate or similar  
materials; Laser Beam Operator; Coring Machine Operator;  
Plasterer Tenders; Underpinning and Shoring of Building;  
Material selector when working with firebrick or castable  
materials; Fire Watch; Signalling of all power equipment;  
Tree Topper or Trimmer

GROUP 4: Dynamite man

GROUP 5: Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste Worker

-----  
LABO0459-003 08/01/2022

RANDOLPH and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 31.64	29.09
Group 2.....	\$ 32.14	29.09
Group 3.....	\$ 33.14	29.09

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man

-----  
LABO0477-001 05/01/2023

MENARD COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Asbestos Abatement Worker...	\$ 34.71	28.85
General Laborer.....	\$ 31.71	28.75

LABO0477-006 05/01/2023

#### LOGAN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Asbestos Abatement Worker...	\$ 34.73	28.85
General Laborer.....	\$ 31.73	28.75

LABO0477-007 05/01/2023

#### CASS, MORGAN, AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Asbestos Abatement Worker...	\$ 32.30	28.85
General Laborer.....	\$ 29.30	28.75

LABO0538-002 05/01/2023

#### HENDERSON, HENRY, KNOX, WARREN, and STARK (WEST) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Dynamite Men; Asbestos Abatement Laborer; and Hazardous Waste Worker.....	\$ 33.90	27.10
General Laborer.....	\$ 33.90	27.10

LABO0581-001 08/01/2022

#### CLINTON COUNTY (Northeast)

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 29.09	31.64
Group 2.....	\$ 29.59	31.64
Group 3.....	\$ 30.59	31.64

#### LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker;

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man and Powder Man

-----  
LABO0622-001 08/01/2022

BOND COUNTY (Northside)

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 28.09	32.64
Group 2.....	\$ 28.59	32.64
Group 3.....	\$ 29.59	32.64

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man

-----  
LABO0622-003 08/01/2022

BOND COUNTY (Except the Northside)

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 28.09	32.64
GROUP 2.....	\$ 28.59	32.64
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.59	32.64

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man

-----  
LABO0670-003 08/01/2021

CLINTON COUNTY (Northwest)

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Group 1.....	\$ 28.84	30.05
Group 2.....	\$ 29.34	30.05
Group 3.....	\$ 30.34	30.05

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3- Dynamite Man

-----  
LABO0727-001 05/01/2023

CARROLL, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, and WHITESIDE  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER.....	\$ 38.97	33.35

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

Carpenter Tender; Tool Cribmen; Firemen or Alamander Tender; Flagman; Gravel Box Men, Dumpmen & Spotters; Form Handlers; Material Handlers; Fencing Laborers; Cleaning Lumber; Pit Men; Material Checkers; Unloading Explosives; Removal of Trees; Ashpalt Workers with Machine & Layers; Asphalt Plant Laborers; Wrecking; Fireproofing; Janitors; Driving Stakes, Stringlines for all Machinery; Window Cleaning; Demolition Worker. Asbestos Abatement Worker; Hazardous Waste Worker; Handling of any Materials with any Foreign Matter Harmful to skin or clothing; Track; Cement Handler; Chloride Handler; Unloading & Laborers with Steel Workers & Rebars; Concrete Workers Wet; Tunnel Tenders in free air; Batch Dumper; Mason Tender; Kettle & Tar Men; Tank Cleaner; Plastic Installer; Scaffold Worker; Motorized Buggies or Motorized Unit used for Wet Concrete or Handling of Building Materials; Laborers with Dewatering Systems; Sewer Workers Plus Depth; Vibrator Operator; Cement Silica, Clay, Fly Ash, Lime & Plasters, Handlers (bulk or bag); Cofferdam Workers Plus Depth; Concrete Paving, Placing, Cutting & Tying of Reinforcing; Deck Hand, Dredge Hand and Shore Laborers; Bankmen on Floating Plant; Grade Checker; Power Tools; Front End Man on Chip Spreader; Caisson Worker Plus Depth, Gunnite Nozzle Man; Lead Man on Sewer Work; Welders, Cutters, Burners & Torchmen; Chainsaw Operator; Jackhammer & Drill Oper.; Layout Man or Tile Layer; Stee; Form Setter (street & hwy); Air Tamping Hammermen; Signal Man on Crane; Concrete Saw Operator; Screedman on Aspahlt Pavers; Tending Masons with Hot Material or where Foreign Materials are used; Mortar Mixer Operator; Multiple Cconcrete Duct-Leadman; Luteman; Asphalt Raker; Curb Asphalt Machine Operator; Ready Mix Scaleman, Permanent, Portable or Temporary Plant; Laborers Handling Master Plate or similar materials; Laser Beam; Concrete Burning Machine Operator; Coring Machine Operator; Plaster Tender; Underpinning and Shoring of Buildings; Pump Men; Manhole and Catch Basin; Dirt & Stone Tamper; Hose Men on Concrete Pump.



-----  
LABO0742-002 08/01/2022

CLINTON COUNTY (Southwest)

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 29.26	31.47
Group 2.....	\$ 29.76	31.47
Group 3.....	\$ 30.76	31.47

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste  
Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man

-----  
LABO0996-002 05/01/2023

LIVINGSTON, MARSHALL, STARK (Eastern Half), and WOODFORD  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 34.32	26.84
GROUP 2.....	\$ 35.32	26.84

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Carpenter tenders; Mason tenders; Plasterers  
tenders; Mortar mixers; Kettlemen and carrier of hot stuff;  
Tool crib men; Firmen or salamander tenders; Flagman;  
Installation and maintenance of temporary gas-fired heating  
units; Gravel box men; Dumpmen and spotters; Fencing  
laborers; Cleaning lumber; Pit men; Unloading explosives;  
Asphalt plant laborers; Fireproofing laborers; Janitors  
(final clean-up); Handling of materials treated with oil,  
creosote, chloride, asphalt, and/or foreign material harmful  
to skin or clothing; Laborers with dewatering systems;  
Gunnite nozzle men; Laborers tending masons with hot  
material or where foreign materials are used; Laborers  
tending masons with hot material or where foreign materials  
are used; Laborers handling masterplate or similar  
materials; Concrete burning machine operator; Material  
selector men working with fireback or combustable material;  
Dynamite men; Track laborers; Cement handlers; Chloride  
handlers; The unloading and laborers with steel workers and  
re-bars; Concrete workers (wet); Luteman; Asphalt raker;  
Curb asphalt machine operator; Ready-mix scalemen,  
permanent, portable or temporary plant; Coring machine

operator; Plasterers tenders; Underpinning and shoring of buildings; Fire watch; Signaling of all power equipment, to include trucks, excavating equipment, etc.; Tree topper or trimmer; Batch dumpers; Kettle and tar men; Tank cleaners; Plastic installers; Scaffold workers; Motorized buggies or motorized unit used for wet concrete or handling of building materials; Sewer workers plus depth; Rod and chain men; Vibrator operators; Mortar mixer operator; Cement silica, clay, fly, ash, lime and plasters, handlers (bulk or bag); Cofferdam workers plus depth; on concrete paving, placing, cutting and tying of reinforcing; deck hand, dredge hand and shore laborers; Bankmen on floating plant; Asphalt workers with machine and layers; Grade checkers; Power tools; Cassion workered plus depth; Welders, cutters; burners and torch men; Chain saw operators; Paving breaker, jackhammer and drill operator; Layout man and/or tile layer; Steel form setters - street and highway; Air tamping hammerman; Signal man on crane; Concrete saw operator; Screen man on asphalt pavers; front end man on chip spreader; Wrecking laborers; Land scrapers; Scaffold workers; Handling, lighting and maintaining of all lights, flares and flashers; Cleaning of windows, doors, walls, floors, scrubbing and waxing of floors and covering and protection; Building construction shall be done by Laborers at the minimum rate that prevails in this agreement; Moving, signalling, hooking on and unhooking, flagging of all power machines; Driving stakes and setting of all stringlines for all electronic devices and all machinery.

GROUP 2: Dynamite Men; Asbestos Abatement Laborer; Hazardous Waste Worker

-----  
LABO1084-001 08/01/2022

BOND (Sorento) and MONTGOMERY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
LABORERS		
Group 1.....	\$ 29.41	31.32
Group 2.....	\$ 29.91	31.32
Group 3.....	\$ 30.91	31.32

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1 - General Laborer

GROUP 2 - Asbestos Abatement Worker and Hazardous Waste Worker; Lead Base Paint Worker

GROUP 3 - Dynamite Man

-----  
PAIN0030-001 06/01/2023

DE KALB, DU PAGE, KANE, KENDALL AND MCHENRY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush, Drywall		
Taper/Finisher,		
Sandblaster, and Spray.....	\$ 51.55	26.68
-----		
PAIN0030-004 06/01/2023		

BOONE, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON AND WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush, Roller, Spray,		
Sandblasting, Paperhanger,		
Drywall Finishing, Taper,		
and Spray Structural Steel..	\$ 43.90	28.51
-----		
PAIN0030-010 06/01/2023		

BUREAU, FORD, HANCOCK, LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON, MCDONOUGH, MCLEAN,  
PUTNAM AND STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush, Roller, Pressure		
Roller, Spray, Airless		
Spray, Sandblasting,		
Taper, Drywall		
Taper/Finisher, Structural		
Steel, and Bridges.....	\$ 40.00	26.90
-----		
PAIN0032-005 09/01/2021		

RANDOLPH COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 31.21	18.78
Epoxy or Toxic-Lead-Based Paint Work-\$1.00 Premium		
-----		
PAIN0058-001 05/01/2017		

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN, MONROE,  
MONTGOMERY, PIKE, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 31.25	17.12
Epoxy or Toxic-Lead-Based Paint Work-\$1.00 Premium		

-----  
PAIN0090-002 09/01/2021

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, LOGAN, MENARD, MORGAN, and SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER.....	\$ 32.23	20.58

Epoxy or Toxic-Lead-Based Paint Work-\$1.00 Premium

All work over 40 ft. above floor or ground level - \$1.00  
Premium

-----  
PAIN0157-001 06/01/2023

FULTON, MARSHALL, MASON, PEORIA, SCHUYLER, TAZEWELL AND  
WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush, Spray, Pressure		
Roller, Sandblasting,		
Bridges, & New Structural		
Steel Work.....	\$ 40.00	26.90

-----  
PAIN0157-008 05/01/2023

BUREAU, FULTON, HANCOCK, LEE, LASALLE, LIVINGSTON, MCDONOUGH,  
MARSHALL, PUTNAM, STARK, AND WOODARD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 38.59	26.78

-----  
PAIN0513-003 11/01/2020

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE, JACKSON, JERSEY, MACOUPIN  
(Southside), MADISON, MARION, MONROE, PERRY, RANDOLPH, ST.  
CLAIR, AND WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 40.00	24.25

-----  
PAIN0581-001 05/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER		
SECTOR ONE: HENRY, KNOX,		
MERCER, AND ROCK ISLAND		

COUNTIES.....	\$ 32.76	20.76
SECTOR TWO: CARROLL, HENDERSON, JO DAVIESS, WARREN, AND WHITESIDE COUNTIES.....	\$ 29.62	20.76
-----		
PAIN0607-001 04/01/2023		
BOONE, DE KALB, OGLE, STEPHENSON, and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 45.18	26.20
-----		
PAIN1168-001 05/01/2023		
ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, LOGAN, MACOUPIN (NORTHERN PART), MASON, MENARD, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, PIKE, SCHUYLER, and SCOTT COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
GLAZIER.....	\$ 38.60	22.40
-----		
PAIN1178-002 06/01/2022		
CARROLL, HENDERSON, HENRY, KNOX, MERCER, ROCK ISLAND, WARREN, and WHITESIDE COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Brush and Roller.....	\$ 30.00	17.37
Spray, Structural Steel, & Sandblasting.....	\$ 30.50	17.37
-----		
PLAS0011-004 06/01/2023		
CARROLL, JO DAVIESS, LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, AND WHITESIDE (Except Erie and area Southwest thereof) COUNTIES		
	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 38.48	38.77
PLASTERER.....	\$ 38.98	36.58
-----		
PLAS0011-009 06/01/2023		
DE KALB COUNTY		
	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 50.70	40.60
-----		
PLAS0011-010 06/01/2023		

BUREAU, LA SALLE, MARSHALL (Eastern part including Toluca),  
 PUTNAM, and WOODFORD (Northeast corner - North of Route 116 and  
 East of Route 117) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Mason and plasterer.....	\$ 40.50	33.54
-----		
PLAS0011-015 06/01/2023		

BOONE COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 41.03	36.39
PLASTERER.....	\$ 37.90	37.66
-----		
PLAS0011-019 06/01/2023		

WINNEBAGO COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 41.03	36.39
PLASTERER.....	\$ 37.90	37.66
-----		
PLAS0018-002 05/01/2023		

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, FULTON (Except Northews Portion), HANCOCK,  
 MCDONOUGH, MENARD, PIKE, and SCHUYLER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 31.80	26.89
PLASTERER.....	\$ 35.41	27.31
-----		
PLAS0018-005 06/01/2023		

HENDERSON (Northern Half), MERCER (Except Southeastern Part),  
 AND ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 34.00	21.76
-----		
PLAS0018-008 05/01/2017		

HENDERSON COUNTY (Southern Half)

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 28.51	21.93
-----		

PLAS0018-016 05/01/2017

FULTON (Except Northwestern portion), MARSHALL (Western part except Toluca), MASON, and WOODFORD (Northwestern part - North of Route 116 and West of Route 117) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 30.52	25.22
PLASTERER.....	\$ 29.41	26.01
-----		

PLAS0018-019 05/01/2017

LIVINGSTON (Southern half), MCLEAN, and WOODFORD (South of Route 116) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 32.12	22.29
PLASTERER.....	\$ 30.00	27.01
-----		

PLAS0018-026 06/01/2015

HENRY, LIVINGSTON (Northern part including Pontiac), and STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 36.70	22.08
PLASTERER.....	\$ 36.70	22.08
-----		

PLAS0018-029 05/01/2017

FULTON (Northwestern Part), KNOX, MERCER (Southeastern Corner), and WARREN COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 29.14	20.42
-----		

PLAS0018-030 05/01/2017

FULTON (Northwestern Part) and MERCER (Southeastern Corner) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLASTERER.....	\$ 29.14	20.42
-----		

PLAS0018-035 05/01/2020

HENDERSON (Northern Half), MERCER (Except Southeastern part),

ROCK ISLAND, and WHITESIDE (Erie & area Southwest thereof)  
COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 28.16	23.48
-----		
PLAS0090-002 08/01/2023		

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN, MONROE, and  
MONTGOMERY (Excluding the towns of Coalton, Coffen, Fillmore,  
Nokomis, Ohlman, Wenoah, Witt) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON.....	\$ 38.00	28.30
PLASTERER.....	\$ 36.50	23.75
-----		
PLAS0143-016 04/01/2019		

RANDOLPH and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Cement Masons & Plasterers.....	\$ 30.83	18.06
-----		
PLUM0023-001 06/01/2023		

BOONE, CARROLL (East of Rt 78 including Mt Carroll), JO  
DAVIESS, OGLE, STEPHENSON, and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 53.30	28.65
-----		
PLUM0025-001 11/01/2023		

ADAMS, BROWN, HANCOCK (Western Half), CARROLL (West of Rt 78  
excluding Mt carroll), HENDERSON, HENRY, KNOX, LEE, MERCER,  
ROCK ISLAND, SCHUYLER (Except Browning, Frederick, and Hickory  
TWPS), WARREN, and WHITESIDE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 43.95	25.60
-----		
PLUM0063-002 05/01/2023		

FULTON, HANCOCK (Eastern Half), MCDONOUGH (Except Prairie),  
MARSHALL (South of Rt 17), MASON (North of Rt 136), SCHUYLER  
(Browning, Frederick & Hickory TWPS), STARK, and WOODFORD  
(North of Rt 116 TO Rt 116A, and Area West of Rt 116A to, but  
excluding Goodfield) COUNTIES



	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 38.25	27.93

-----  
 PLUM0099-001 05/01/2023

LIVINGSTON (Pontiac and South of Rt 116 extending East to Ford County), MCLEAN, AND WOODFORD (South of Rt 16 to Rt 116A area East of Rt 116A to and including Goodfield) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber, Pipefitter, Steamfitter.....	\$ 47.80	25.80

-----  
 PLUM0101-001 07/01/2023

CLINTON (Western 2/3 including Albers, Aviston, Bartels, Beckemeyer, Breese, Carlyle, Germantown, New Baden, New Memphis, Posey & Trenton), MCDONOUGH (Prairie), MONROE (Hecker), RANDOLPH (Baldwin, Red Bud, Ruma, Tilden), and WASHINGTON (Addieville, Covington, Cardes, Caspars, Damiansville, Darmstrat, Elkhorn, Johannsburg, Lively Grove, Nashville, New Menden, Oakdale, Okawville, Plum, Rentcher, Stone Church Hill & Venedy) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 44.00	19.425

-----  
 PLUM0130-005 06/01/2023

BUREAU, LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON (North of Rt. 116 excluding the City of Pontiac), MARSHALL (North of Rt 17 and east of Rt. 116a), and PUTNAM COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 56.80	36.02

-----  
 PLUM0137-003 04/01/2023

CASS, LOGAN, MACOUPIN (north of State Route 108 including the Town of Carlinville), MASON (south of State route 136 including the Town of Havana), MENARD, MONTGOMERY (north and east of State Route 127 including the Towns of Hillsboro and Schram City), MORGAN, PIKE, & SCOTT

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.48	23.66

-----  
\* PLUM0160-002 01/01/2024

RANDOLPH COUNTY (Southeastern side)

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 48.30	21.95

-----

PLUM0353-002 05/01/2023

FULTON, HANCOCK (Eastern Half), MCDONOUGH (Except Prairie),  
MARSHALL (South of Rt 17), MASON (North of Rt 136), SCHUYLER  
(Browning, Frederick & Hickory TWPS), STARK, and WOODFORD  
(North of Rt 116 TO Rt 116A, and Area West of Rt 116A to, but  
excluding Goodfield) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 40.10	27.19

-----

PLUM0360-001 07/01/2023

CLINTON (Northwestern part including St Rose, Frogtown,  
Jamestown & Keyport), RANDOLPH (Western 1/4 including Kellog,  
Modoc, Prairie, Durocker, and Roots), and MONROE (Except  
Hecker) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 42.25	21.05

-----

\* PLUM0439-002 01/01/2024

CLINTON (Northwestern part including St. Rose, Frogtown,  
Jamestown and Key Port), RANDOLPH (Western 1/4 including  
Kellog, Modoc, Prairie, Durocker, and Roots) AND MONROE (Except  
Hecker) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Steamfitter.....	\$ 43.35	23.62

-----

PLUM0501-002 06/01/2015

DE KALB

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 45.76	26.92

-----

\* PLUM0553-001 01/01/2024

BOND, CALHOUN, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN (South of Rt 108), AND

MONTGOMERY (Southwest of Rt 127) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 50.11	17.35

FOOTNOTE:

A. 4 hours paid holiday for Christmas Eve if Holiday falls on Monday through Friday.

-----  
PLUM0597-007 06/01/2023

BUREAU, LA SALLE, LIVINGSTON (North of Rt. 116 excluding the City of Pontiac), MARSHALL (North of Rt 17 and east of Rt. 116a), and PUTNAM COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER.....	\$ 55.00	38.62

-----  
PLUM0653-002 09/01/2023

CLINTON (Eastern 1/3) and WASHINGTON (Eastern 1/2) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Plumber and Steamfitter.....	\$ 41.00	20.70

-----  
ROOF0002-005 03/01/2023

BOND, CALHOUN, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN (Southern Half), MONROE, PIKE (Remainder), RANDOLPH, AND WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 37.00	20.52

-----  
ROOF0011-005 06/01/2023

CARROLL, JO DAVIESS, LEE, LIVINGSTON (East of Route 47), OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE (Sterling and Rock Falls), and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 49.00	28.38

-----  
ROOF0011-008 06/01/2023

BUREAU, LA SALLE, MARSHALL, and PUTNAM COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 37.80	25.73

---

ROOF0032-002 06/01/2022

HENDERSON, HENRY, KNOX, MCDONOUGH (Western Half including Macomb), MERCER, ROCK ISLAND, WARREN, and WHITESIDE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 32.00	21.92

---

ROOF0069-002 06/01/2023

FULTON, LIVINGSTON (all towns to Rt. 47), MARSHALL (Camp Grove, Hallock Held, Henry Lacon, LaRose, LaPrairie, Pattonsburg, Sparland, Toluca, Washburn and Wilburn), MCDONOUGH (Adair, Bushnell, Industry, Prairie City, Bardolph, Good Hope, New Philadelphia and Walnut Grove), McLEAN, STARK, and WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 34.00	24.15

---

ROOF0069-004 06/15/2019

BROWN, PIKE (Northern Half), AND SCHUYLER COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 31.50	20.00

---

ROOF0069-005 06/15/2019

ADAMS AND HANCOCK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 31.50	20.00

---

ROOF0112-001 06/01/2022

CASS, LOGAN, MACOUPIN (Northern Half), MASON, MENARD, MONTGOMERY, MORGAN, AND SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
ROOFER.....	\$ 33.16	23.32

---

SHEE0001-001 06/01/2022

BUREAU, LA SALLE, MARSHALL, PUTNAM, and STARK COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 43.74	24.78
-----		
SHEE0001-003 05/01/2023		

FULTON, MCLEAN, PEORIA, TAZWELL, AND WOODFORD COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 37.82	32.43
-----		
SHEE0091-002 06/01/2023		

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER		
Zone A: Henry, Knox,		
McDonough, Mercer, Rock		
Island, Warren & Whiteside		
(West of Illinois Route 78		
& South of U.S. Route 30)		
Counties.....	\$ 39.24	25.29
Zone C: West of Illinois		
Route 78 & North of U.S.		
Route 30 in Jo Daviess,		
Carroll and Whiteside		
Counties.....	\$ 36.17	23.60
-----		
SHEE0091-003 06/01/2023		

ADAMS, CALHOUN, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, and PIKE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 34.92	23.60
-----		
SHEE0218-001 06/01/2023		

BROWN, CASS, LOGAN, MASON, MENARD, MORGAN, SCHUYLER, and SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 38.54	30.37
-----		
SHEE0219-001 06/01/2021		

BOONE, CARROLL (Eastern Half), DEKALB, JO DAVIESS (East of Hwy 78) LEE, OGLE, STEPHENSON, WHITESIDE, and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 45.94	31.55
-------------------------	----------	-------

-----  
SHEE0265-005 06/01/2022

LIVINGSTON COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
SHEET METAL WORKER.....	\$ 53.33	35.41

-----  
SHEE0268-001 07/01/2023

BOND, CLINTON, GREENE, JERSEY, MACOUPIN, MONROE, MONTGOMERY,  
RANDOLPH, and WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet Metal Worker.....	\$ 41.90	23.40

-----  
TEAM0026-001 05/01/2023

MCLEAN (South of a straight line from where Route 24 intersects  
the Woodford County line in a Southeast direction to the South  
Southwest corner of Livingston County) COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 42.17	23.09
Group 2.....	\$ 42.76	23.09
Group 3.....	\$ 43.03	23.09
Group 4.....	\$ 43.42	23.09
Group 5.....	\$ 44.52	23.09

CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air  
compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those  
pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse  
employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up  
trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from  
and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling  
less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks;  
Vector Trucks or similar equipment when used for  
transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity;  
winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or  
more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated  
dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

-----  
TEAM0050-001 05/01/2023

BOND, CLINTON, MONROE, RANDOLPH, WASHINGTON COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 42.25	23.37
Group 2.....	\$ 42.83	23.37
Group 3.....	\$ 43.15	23.37
Group 4.....	\$ 43.50	23.37
Group 5.....	\$ 44.61	23.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks; Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

-----  
\* TEAM0179-011 06/01/2023

LIVINGSTON (Avoca, Belle Prairie, Broughton, Charlotte, Chatsworth, Dwight, Eppards Point, Esmen, Fayette, Forrest, Germanville, Indian Grove, Nebraska, Odell, Owega, Pike, Pleasant Ridge, Pontiac, Rooks Creek, Round Grove, Saunemin, Sullivan, Union, & Waldo), MCLEAN (North of a straight line starting at the intersection of McLean-Woodford Counties line & Route 24 in a Southeastern direction to the South Southwest corner of Livingston County), and WOODFORD (Northeast corner east of Route 51/251 & North of Route 24) COUNTIES

Rates	Fringes
-------	---------

# TRUCK DRIVER

2 or 3 Axle Trucks.....	\$ 43.52	0.43+b+c
4 Axle Trucks.....	\$ 43.67	0.43+b+c
5 Axle Trucks.....	\$ 43.87	0.43+b+c
6 Axle Trucks.....	\$ 44.07	0.43+b+c
All Lowboy Trucks.....	\$ 45.02	0.43+b+c

## FOOTNOTES:

a. \$829.20 per week.

An additional \$.20 per axle shall be paid for all vehicles with more than six (6) axles.

## CLASSIFICATIONS:

Group 1 - Frame Truck when used for transportation purposes; Air Compressor and Welding Machines, including those pulled by cars, pick-up trucks and tractors; Ambulances; Articulated Dumps; Batch Gate Lockers; Batch Hopperman; Car and Truck Washers; Carry Alls; Forl Lifts and Hoisters; Helpers; Mechanics Helpers and Greasers; Oil Distributors, two-man operation; Pavement Breakers; Pole Trailer, up to 40 feet; Pothole Repair Trucks; Power Mower Tractors; Quick Change Barrier; Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shipping and Receiving Clerks and Checkers; Skipman; Slurry Trucks, two-man operation; Slurry Trucks, Conveyor Operated - 2 or 3 man operation; Teamsters; Unskilled Dumpmen; Warehousemen and Dockmen; Truck Drivers hauling warning lights, barricades, and portable toilets on the job site

Group 2 - Dispatcher; Dump Crets and Adgetators under 7 yards; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment under 16 cubic yards; Mixer Trucks under 7 yards; Ready-Mix Plant Hopper Operator; Winch Trucks, 2 Axles

Group 3 - Dump Crets and Adgetators, 7 yards and over; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment over 16 cubic yards; Explosives and/or Fission Material Trucks; Mixer Trucks 7 yards or over; Mobile Cranes while in transit; Oil Distributors, one-man operation; Pole Trailer, over 40 feet; Pole and Expandable Trailers hauling material over 50 feet long; Slurry Trucks, one-man operation; Winch Trucks, 3 axles or more; Mechanic - \*Truck Welder and \*Truck Painter\*These classifications shall only apply in areas where and when it has been a past area practice; Asphalt Plant Operators in areas where it has been past practice

Group 4 - Dual-purpose vehicels, such as mounted crane tucks with hoist and accessories; Foreman; Master Mechanic; Self-loading equipment like P.B. and trucks with scoops on the front



-----  
\* TEAM0325-001 07/01/2023

BOONE, CARROLL (East of Route 78/North of Route 72), JODAVIESS  
(East of Route 78), STEPHENSON, and WINNEBAGO COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
2-3 Axles.....	\$ 43.47	25.45
4 Axles.....	\$ 43.62	25.45
5 Axles.....	\$ 43.82	25.45
6 Axles.....	\$ 43.93	25.45

FOOTNOTE: An additional \$.20 per axle shall be paid for all vehicles with more than six (6) axles.

CLASSIFICATIONS:

Group 1 - Frame Truck when used for transportation purposes; Air Compressor and Welding Machines, including those pulled by cars, pick-up trucks and tractors; Ambulances; Batch Gate Lockers; Batch Hopperman; Car and Truck Washers; Forl Lifts and Hoisters; Helpers; Mechanics Helpers and Greasers; Oil Distributors, two-man operation; Pavement Breakers Pole Trailer, up to 40 feet; Power Mower Tractors; Skipman; Slurry Trucks, two-man operation; Teamsters; Truck Drivers hauling warning lights, barricades, and portable toilets on the job site

Group 2 - Dump Crets and Adgetators under 7 yards; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment under 16 cubic yards; Mixer Trucks under 7 yards; Ready-Mix Plant Hopper Operator; Winch Trucks, 2 Axles

Group 3 - Dump Crets and Adgetators, 7 yards and over; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment over 16 cubic yards; Explosives and/or Fission Material Trucks; Mixer Trucks 7 yards or over; Mobile Cranes while in transit; Oil Distributors, one-man operation Pole Trailer, over 40 feet; Pole and Expandable Trailers hauling material over 50 feet long, additional \$0.50 per hour; Slurry Trucks, one-man operation; Winch Trucks, 3 axles or more

\*Mechanic\*Truck Welder and Truck Painter; \*Winter Rate: Between Dec. 15 and Feb. 28 the mechanic and welder rate shall be \$2.00 less than the scheduled scale. Truck Painter and Truck Welder classifications shall only apply in areas where and when it has been a past area practice; Dual-purpose vehicels, such as mounted crane tucks with hoist and accessories

Group 4 - Foreman; Master Mechanic; Self-loading equipment like P.B. and trucks with scoops on the front

-----  
\* TEAM0330-001 06/01/2019

DEKALB, LEE (East of Route 251, Compton, Lee, Paw Paw, Scarboro, & Steward), and OGLE (North of Route 72/East of Route 251, Adeline, Byron, Creston, Dement, Forreston North of Route 72, Leaf River North of Route 72, Lynnville, Monroe, Rochelle, & Scott) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
2-3 AXLES.....	\$ 38.23	0.25+a
4 AXLES.....	\$ 38.38	0.25+a
5 AXLES.....	\$ 38.58	0.25+a
6 AXLES.....	\$ 38.78	0.25+a

FOOTNOTE: a. \$868.50 per week

An additional \$.20 per axle shall be paid for all vehicles with more than six (6) axles.

Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day.

900 straight time hours or more in 1 calendar year for the same employer shall receive 1 week paid vacation; 3 years - 2 weeks paid vacation; 10 years - 3 weeks paid vacation; 20 years - 4 weeks paid vacation.

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

Group 1 - Frame Truck when used for transportation purposes; Air Compressor and Welding Machines, including those pulled by cars, pick-up trucks and tractors; Ambulances; Articulated Dumps; Batch Gate Lockers; Batch Hopperman; Car and Truck Washers; Carry Alls; Forl Lifts and Hoisters; Helpers; Mechanics Helpers and Greasers; Oil Distributors, two-man operation; Pavement Breakers; Pole Trailer, up to 40 feet; Pothole Repair Trucks; Power Mower Tractors; Quick Change Barrier; Self-Propelled Chip Spreader; Shipping and Receiving Clerks and Checkers; Skipman; Slurry Trucks, two-man operation; Slurry Trucks, Conveyor Operated - 2 or 3 man operation; Teamsters; Unskilled Dumpmen; Warehousemen and Dockmen; Truck Drivers hauling warning lights, barricades, and portable toilets on the job site

Group 2 - Dispatcher; Dump Crets and Adgetators under 7 yards; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment under 16 cubic yards; Mixer Trucks under 7 yards; Ready-Mix Plant Hopper

Operator; Winch Trucks, 2 Axles

Group 3 - Dump Crets and Adgetators, 7 yards and over; Dumpsters, Track Trucks, Euclids, Hug Bottom Dump Turnapulls or Turnatrailers when pulling other than self-loading equipment or similar equipment over 16 cubic yards; Explosives and/or Fission Material Trucks; Mixer Trucks 7 yards or over; Mobile Cranes while in transit; Oil Distributors, one-man operation; Pole Trailer, over 40 feet; Pole and Expandable Trailers hauling material over 50 feet long; Slurry Trucks, one-man operation; Winch Trucks, 3 axles or more; Mechanic - \*Truck Welder and \*Truck Painter\*These classifications shall only apply in areas where and when it has been a past area practice; Asphalt Plant Operators in areas where it has been past practice

Group 4 - Dual-purpose vehicels, such as mounted crane tucks with hoist and accessories; Foreman; Master Mechanic; Self-loading equipment like P.B. and trucks with scoops on the front

-----  
TEAM0371-002 05/01/2023

HENRY, MERCER, ROCK ISLAND COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 42.25	23.37
Group 2.....	\$ 42.83	23.37
Group 3.....	\$ 43.15	23.37
Group 4.....	\$ 43.50	23.37
Group 5.....	\$ 44.61	23.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hualing more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks; Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combiation units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

---

TEAM0525-001 05/01/2023

CALHOUN, GREENE (South of a direct line that extends East from Pike County through Hillview/Whitehall to Macoupin County), JERSEY, MACOUPIN, MONTGOMERY COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 42.25	23.37
Group 2.....	\$ 42.83	23.37
Group 3.....	\$ 43.15	23.37
Group 4.....	\$ 43.50	23.37
Group 5.....	\$ 44.61	23.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks; Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

---

TEAM0627-006 05/01/2022

FULTON, HANCOCK, HENDERSON, KNOWX, MARSHALL, MASON, MCDONOUGH, STARK, WARREN, AND WOODFORD (All except Northeast Corner East of Route 51/251 and South of Route 24) COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 40.91	22.10
GROUP 2.....	\$ 41.50	22.10

GROUP 3.....	\$ 41.77	22.10
GROUP 4.....	\$ 42.16	22.10
GROUP 5.....	\$ 43.26	22.10

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks; Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

-----  
TEAM0722-002 05/01/2022

BUREAU, CARROLL (West of Route78/South of Route 72), JO DAVIESS (West of Route 78), LASALLE, LEE (West of Route 251), LIVINGSTON (Amity, Long Point, Nevada, Newtown Reading, & Sunbury), PUTNAM, WHITESIDE COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 40.91	22.10
Group 2.....	\$ 41.50	22.10
Group 3.....	\$ 41.77	22.10
Group 4.....	\$ 42.16	22.10
Group 5.....	\$ 43.26	22.10

#### CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks;

Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

-----  
TEAM0916-002 05/01/2022

ADAMS, BROWN, CASS, CLINTON, GREENE (North of a direct line that extends East from Pinke County through Hillview/Whitehall to Macoupin County) LOGAN, MENARD, MORGAN, PIKE, SCHYLER, SCOTT COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
TRUCK DRIVER		
Group 1.....	\$ 41.00	22.37
Group 2.....	\$ 41.58	22.37
Group 3.....	\$ 41.90	22.37
Group 4.....	\$ 42.25	22.37
Group 5.....	\$ 43.36	22.37

CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Drivers on 2 axles hauling less than 9 tons; air compressor & welding machines and brooms, including those pulled by separate units; Truck Driver Helper, warehouse employees; Mechanic Helpers; greasers and tiremen; pick-up trucks when hauling material, tools, or workers to and from and on the job site; and forklifts up to 6,000 lb capacity.

GROUP 2: 2 or 3 axles hauling more than 9 tons but hauling less than 16 tons; A-frame winch trucks; hydrolift trucks; Vactor Trucks or similar equipment when used for transportation purposes; Forklift over 6,000 lb.capacity; winch trucks; and four axle combination units.

GROUP 3: 2, 3 or 4 Axles hauling 16 tons or more; 5-Axles or more combination units; drivers on water pulls; articulated dump trucks; mechanics and working forepersons.

GROUP 4: Low Boy and Oil Distributors.

GROUP 5: Drivers who require special protective clothing while employed on hazardous waste work.

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling



On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

**Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb  
SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

1.) **PROJECT SITE(S)**

The Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint themselves with all existing conditions as they affect the work specified. All questions concerning this project shall be referred to 1919 Architects 4000 Morsay Drive, Rockford, IL 61107, (815) 229-8222, attention Ron Billy or ron@1919architects.com

2.) **TIME OF COMPLETION**

The work is to be commenced at the time stipulated in the Notice to Proceed, by the contract, and shall be fully complete within One Hundred Twenty (120) calendar days.

3.) **LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

As actual damages for any delay in completion are impossible to determine, the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable for and shall pay to Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb (HACD) the sum of Five Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$550.00) as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is totally completed and accepted by Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb and its Authorized Representatives (Architect). Any amount of liquidated damages shall be deducted from any final balance owed to the Contractor prior to final payment. See Article 33 of the HUD General Conditions.

4.) **GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT**

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb and its employees from and against all claims for personal injury and/or property damage, including claims against HACD, its agents or servants, arising out of any claims, and all losses and expenses, including attorneys fees that may be incurred by HACD defending such claims, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work and caused in whole or in part by a party indemnified hereunder, In any and all claims against HACD or any of its agents or servants by an employee of a Contractor, and Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damage, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under Workers Compensation Act, Disability Acts, or their Employee Benefits Acts.

5.) **ACCESS TO WORK**

Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb shall provide the General Contractor with access to work areas at all times.

6.) **LIST OF SUBCONTRACTOR**

Contractor shall list subcontractor who will perform any portion of the work as requested. Contractor shall furnish partial waivers of lien starting with the second payout request from subcontractor and suppliers with **full waivers of liens being submitted prior to final payment.**

7.) **GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

Contractor shall guarantee and warranty all materials and workmanship to be free of defects for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of said work by Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb and shall replace at Contractor's expense, any work that may be found defective within said one-year period. Contractor shall also deliver all Manufacturer's Warranties in excess of the above as offered by the Manufacturer or specified in other sections.

8.) **LOCAL LABOR**

The Contractor shall endeavor to the greatest extent feasible, to provide opportunities for training and employment for lower income residents of the project area and to award subcontracts for work in

connection with the project to business concerns which are located in or owned in substantial part by persons residing in the area of the project as described in Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, as amended,

9.) **RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR**

Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents and Technical Specifications, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, tools, equipment, levies, fees, permits or other expenses and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary for the performance of the Contract and to deliver all improvements embraced in this Contract or Construction complete in every respect within the specified time. Contractor shall keep the vegetation in the work area, from back-of-curb of the adjacent streets, mowed to a height of not greater than 6-inches.

10.) **COMMUNICATIONS**

All notices, demands, requests, instructions, approvals, proposals and claims must be in writing. Any notice to or demand upon the Contractor shall be sufficiently given if delivered at the office of the Contractor stated on the signature page of the Form of Agreement or at such other office as the Contractor may from time to time designate in writing to the Owner or his Authorized Representative.

11.) **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall be furnished without charge Contract Documents, including Technical Specifications and Drawings as follows: General Contractor - 1 set. Additional copies requested by the Contractor will be furnished at cost.

12.) **TEMPORARY SERVICES**

The Contractor is responsible for providing their own power and other utilities that may be needed.

13.) **LEAD BASED PAINT**

**No** Lead Based Paint of any type shall be used.

14.) **APPROVALS**

The Contractor and any subcontractors must not cut into existing structures without prior written approval of Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb or its Authorized Representative.

15.) **EEO AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN STATEMENT OF POLICY**

The Contractor must certify and submit to HACD an Equal Employment Affirmative Action Plan Statement of Policy equal to the required form contained in the Bid Requirements.

16.) **RECORD RETENTION**

Federal Regulation CFR 24, Section 85.36 requires all Contractor and Subcontractor who work on any HACD projects to maintain all accounting records related to a project for minimum of (3) years after final payment.

17.) **BUILDING MATERIALS**

Building materials known to be environmentally hazardous, or containing environmentally hazardous ingredients such as, but not limited to Lead, Mercury, Arsenic, Silver and Asbestos, will not be purchased or used by Contractor or subcontractor doing maintenance, construction or rehabilitation of Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb properties.

18.) **WORKDAY DEFINITION**

A workday shall consist of 8 hours from 8:00 AM to 4:00 PM local time Monday through Friday. If work requires access to HACD locations or properties that are closed on HACD holidays, no work will be conducted.

19.) **INSURANCE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the insurance pool in which the HACD participates, the Contractor and all subcontractor must name the HACD as an additional insured on their liability insurance policies.

Although a contract may be awarded, Notice to Proceed will not be issued until proof of the additional insured requirements has been presented to the HACD from the Contractor's and any subcontractor's insurance companies. This must occur within 10 days of the award of contract. The Contractor and any subcontractor shall maintain the minimum insurance coverage and limits of liability required under the General Conditions and supplemented below until all work is completed and accepted by the HACD.

1. Workmen's Compensation and Occupational Disease: Statutory Limits.
2. Employer's Liability: \$100,000.00, Coverage "B" may be required if work is considered hazardous, i.e., asbestos.
3. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance:
  - a. Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 Each Person/Each Occurrence
  - b. Property Damage: \$1,000,000.00 Each Occurrence
4. Contractor Protective Liability Coverage may be included for a period of not less than one (1) year after Final Payment to the Contractor if work is such that there could be a lawsuit; i.e., plumbing
5. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance: This insurance shall include non-owned, hired or rented vehicles as well as owned vehicles.
  - a. Bodily Injury: \$1,000,000.00 Each Person/Each Occurrence, Combined Single Limit
6. Builder's Risk may be required if project is extremely large new construction or renovation: Full Value of Contract. Maximum Deductible: \$2,500.00.
7. Umbrella Excess Liability required but may be waived for smaller projects at the discretion of HACD: \$1,000,000.00.

**END OF SECTION**

## **REQUEST FOR ACCEPTANCE OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

TO: All Bidders

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
PROJECT #:23-16010

Civic Apartments Masonry Pointing and  
Concrete Repairs

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In accordance with our prime contract for \_\_\_\_\_  
of this project, we request acceptance of the following proposed subcontractor to perform work or to supply  
material as indicated below:

1. (Name)  
  
(Address)
2. Scope of work (state kind of work if labor, or material or both and give Specification reference):
3. The subcontractor's non-collusive affidavit in the form required by our contract is furnished herewith  
(original only, attached to the original of this request).
4. We warrant that the provisions provided by our contract to be inserted in each subcontract will be  
inserted in this subcontract.
5. We certify that this proposed subcontractor is not ineligible to receive awards of contracts from the  
United States as evidenced by the list or lists of such contractors maintained by HUD.
6. There will be no assignment of interest in this subcontract except as follows (if none, so state).
7. Terms of payment. Price \$ \_\_\_\_\_
8. Remarks:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Prime Contractor)

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

\* If a sales agent, identify the manufacturer under "Remarks". If for a sub-subcontract, identify principle  
subcontractor under "Remarks."

### APPROVAL OR REJECTION

The proposed subcontractor named above is \_\_\_\_\_.

If accepted, the contracting party giving such acceptance assumes no responsibility in connection with the form  
or terms of the subcontract nor the performance of the subcontractor and this form will not be returned.

If rejected, the reason(s) will be briefly stated herein, and this form will be returned within 10 days after  
receipt.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Contracting Officer)

**DOCUMENT 00 6000 - FORMS**

**1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. The General Conditions for Project are based on HUD-5370, "General Conditions for Construction Contracts."
- B. The Supplementary Conditions for Project are enumerated in Section 00 7300.

**1.2 CLARIFICATION AND MODIFICATION FORMS**

- A. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
- B. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
- C. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."

**1.3 PERIODIC PAYMENT FORMS**

- A. HUD 51000 – SCHEDULE OF AMOUNTS FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS
- B. HUD 5372 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
- C. Application and Certificate for Payment: AIA Document G702
- D. Continuation Sheet: AIA Document G703

**1.4 CLOSEOUT FORMS**

- A. Form of Substantial Completion: AIA Document G704, "Certificate of Substantial Completion."

**END OF DOCUMENT**

**SECTION 00 7300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. These Supplementary Conditions amend and supplement the General Conditions defined in HUD 5370 and other provisions of the contract documents as indicated below. Provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
- B. The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions that are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

**PART 2 - ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS**

**2.1 ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS**

- A. Owner has the right to negotiate with the low bidder if Bid exceeds the budget.

**2.2 INSURANCE COVERAGE**

- A. Each Subcontractor shall carry the following insurance coverages:
  - 1. Workers Compensation
    - a. Statutory Limits
    - b. \$1,000,000 Each Accident
  - 2. Employer's Liability
    - a. \$100,000 (Coverage B)
  - 3. Comprehensive General Liability Insurance Bodily Injury
    - a. \$1,000,000 Each Person
    - b. \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
    - c. \$1,000,000 Aggregate
  - 4. Property Damage
    - a. \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
    - b. \$1,000,000 Aggregate, or
  - 5. Excess (Umbrella)
    - a. \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit
  - 6. Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance Bodily Injury
    - a. \$300,000 Each Person
    - b. \$500,000 Each Accident
    - c. \$500,000 Aggregate
  - 7. Property Damage
    - a. \$100,000 Each Accident, or,
    - b. \$500,000 Combined Single Limit
- B. This insurance must include non-owned, hired and rented vehicles, as well as owned vehicles.
- C. Each Subcontractor shall submit to General Contractor the Certificates of Insurance for them self and any subcontractor before work begins.

**2.3 WAIVERS OF LIENS**

- A. Contractor shall list subcontractors who will perform any portion of the work.
- B. Based on that list, Contractor shall furnish a partial waiver of liens, starting with first payout request from subcontractors and suppliers, with full waiver of liens being submitted prior to final payment.

**2.4 GUARANTEES**

- A. Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship to be free of defects for a period of one year from date of acceptance by the owner of said work. Contractor shall replace at their own expense any work that may be found defective within said one-year period.
- B. Contractor shall also deliver all manufacturers' Warranties for installed items with warranties in excess of the above, as offered by manufacturer or specified in the various Technical Specifications Sections.

**2.5 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR**

- A. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents and Technical Specifications, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, tools, equipment, levies, fees and like expenses as well as all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary for the performance of the Contract and to deliver all improvements embraced in the Contract, complete in every respect within the specified time.

**2.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor shall be furnished without charge Contract Documents, including Drawings and Project Manual with Technical Specifications, five (5) sets.
- B. Contractor will also be given access to Tyson and Billy Architect's website to download PDF copies of the Contract Documents for reproduction at their own cost.

**2.7 CONFLICT OF DIRECTIONS**

- A. Where specific requirements appear to be at variance with the laws, ordinances or other applicable regulations, the Bidder shall secure an interpretation from the Owner or its representative prior to submitting bids. Failure to comply with the above request will result in the Bidder bearing expenses of correcting work to conform with any and all legal requirements.

**2.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Building materials known to be environmentally hazardous, or containing environmentally hazardous ingredients such as, but not limited to, Lead Mercury, Arsenic, Silver and Asbestos, shall not be purchased or used on this Project.

**2.9 UTILITY FEES**

- A. Permit and hook-up fees imposed by utility companies, city, count, and state shall be deemed to be included in the Contract. Bidder shall verify such amounts with the appropriate authorities prior to bidding.



**DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**Section 00 73 00 – Supplementary Conditions**

**2.10 RETAINAGE**

- A. 10% shall be withheld from each progress payment until the date of substantial completion at which time the retainage will remain at 10% for the remainder of the project.

**2.11 PERMIT**

- A. Contractor shall obtain any and all construction permits required by the City of Sycamore Department. The Architect will be providing procedural assistance.

**2.12 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Product: Refers to new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. "Product" may also include existing materials or components required for reuse.
- B. Furnish or Supply: To supply and deliver, unload, inspect for damage.
- C. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, and make ready for use.
- D. Provide: To furnish or supply, plus install.
- E. Project Manual: The volume usually assembled for the Work which includes the Bid Documents, Contract Documents, Soils Investigations and Technical Specifications.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Access to site.
- 4. Coordination with occupants.
- 5. Work restrictions.
- 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Civic Apartments masonry Pointing and Concrete Repairs

- 1. Project Location: Civic Apartments, 350 Grant Street, IL 60178.

- B. Owner: Housing Authority of the County of DeKalb

- 1. Owner's Representative: Randy Bourdages.

- C. Architect: Ronald G. Billy, Jr., NCARB, LEED AP

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

- 1. Repair concrete façade and paint. Masonry to have pointing along with cleaning and weather sealing the masonry.

- B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 10 00 – Summary**

- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- D. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building or 25 feet of the building is not permitted.
- E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

#### 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## **SECTION 01 2100 - ALLOWANCES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Unit-cost allowances.

#### **1.02 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Architect and/or Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance sum.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

#### **1.04 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Arrange for delivery of products purchased under an allowance, from place of delivery to Project site, including any storage required during transport to the site.
- B. Do not deliver such products until any facilities required for storage are in proper condition.
- C. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.

#### **1.05 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include applicable taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

#### **1.06 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

#### **1.07 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance No. 1: Unit-Cost Allowance: Include the sum of \$1,00.00 per thousand for modular sized face brick specified in Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry."

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the Part 3 "Schedule of Unit Prices" Article contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Masonry Pointing.

1. Description: Pointing of masonry in accordance with Section 040120.64 "Brick Masonry Repointing".
2. Unit of Measurement: Lineal Feet.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Removal and replacement of damaged bricks.

1. Description: Brick masonry repair and replacement, in accordance with Section 040123 "Brick Masonry Repair."
2. Unit of Measurement: Per Brick.

END OF SECTION 012200



SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures**

- features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - h. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - i. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - j. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - k. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures**

- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures**

SECTION 012600- CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures**

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

**1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

**1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures**

1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on form acceptable to the architect. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's Project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.



## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures**

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
    - 1) Labor.
    - 2) Materials.
    - 3) Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

#### **1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the month or as mutually agreed upon. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures**

- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 and HUD 51000 Schedule Amounts for Contract Payments as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures**

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  7. Schedule of unit prices.
  8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  11. Copies of building permits.
  12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  13. Initial progress report.
  14. Report of preconstruction conference.
  15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  16. Performance and payment bonds.
  17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. Evidence that claims have been settled.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedures**

5. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs.
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination**

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 7 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

**1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

**1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)**

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination**

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Owner name.
  3. Owner's Project number.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. Architect's Project number.
  6. Date.
  7. Name of Contractor.
  8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  9. RFI subject.
  10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  14. Contractor's signature.
  15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or form acceptable to the Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination**

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly.
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

**1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner and Architect; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; and other concerned parties shall attend the



**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination**

conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- b. Tentative construction schedule.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Use of web-based Project software.
- g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- h. Procedures for RFIs.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- l. Preparation of Record Documents.
- m. Use of the premises and existing building.
- n. Work restrictions.
- o. Working hours.
- p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- t. Construction waste management and recycling.
- u. Parking availability.
- v. Office, work, and storage areas.
- w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- x. First aid.
- y. Security.
- z. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 31 00 – Project Management and Coordination**

commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
  - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Status of submittals.
    - 3) Deliveries.
    - 4) Off-site fabrication.
    - 5) Access.
    - 6) Site use.
    - 7) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 8) Work hours.
    - 9) Hazards and risks.
    - 10) Progress cleaning.
    - 11) Quality and work standards.
    - 12) Status of RFIs.
    - 13) Proposal Requests.
    - 14) Change Orders.
    - 15) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Date.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures**

3. Name of Architect.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  8. Category and type of submittal.
  9. Submittal purpose and description.
  10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  14. Other necessary identification.
  15. Remarks.
  16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures**

4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures**

- e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
  - 4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  - 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures**

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
  - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- C. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- F. Certificates:
  1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures**

#### G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.



1.8 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.
    - a. Actions taken by indication on Project management software website have the following meanings:
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 40 00 – Quality requirements**

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 40 00 – Quality requirements**

well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

#### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspection allowances specified in Section 012100 "Allowances," as authorized by Change Orders.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 40 00 – Quality requirements**

- a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 40 00 – Quality requirements**

4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
  2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Section 01 40 00 – Quality requirements**

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls**

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.



DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL**

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

**3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls**

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

**3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements**

product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

#### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements**

- a. Name of product and manufacturer.
- b. Model and serial number.
- c. Capacity.
- d. Speed.
- e. Ratings.

#### **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

#### **1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements**

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements**

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements**

- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

#### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  - 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000



## SUBSTITUTION APPROVAL FORM

**PROJECT:** Civic Apartments Masonry Pointing and Concrete Repairs  
Sycamore, IL  
(23-16010)

Request for substitution **requires burden of proof on Proposer** and constitutes a representation that the submitter:

Yes No

- |                          |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product in all respects.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related cost under this contract except architect's redesign fees and that he waives claims for additional costs or time extension related to the substitution which may subsequently become apparent. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Will reimburse Owner and 1919 Architects, P.C. for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.   |

Submit three (3) copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution. **Substitution Approval Form** must be included with each request. Include product identification, including manufacturer's name and model no.

Submit Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with product specified; List significant variations. Provide data relating to changes in construction schedule.

Submit list of changes required in other work or products.

**PRODUCT SPECIFIED:**

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Model #: \_\_\_\_\_

Cost: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION:**

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Model #: \_\_\_\_\_

Cost: \_\_\_\_\_

**COST DIFFERENCE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
1919 Architects, P.C.  
Architect Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

☐ **Approved**      ☐ **Not Approved**

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 3. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  - 4. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

## DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures**

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
  1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
  5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by email to Architect.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    - j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures**

- k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

END OF SECTION 017700

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data**

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data**

- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

**1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.



DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data**

5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
      - 3) Submit record digital data files and one two set(s) of plots.
      - 4) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
    - c. Final Submittal:

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents**

- 1) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
  - 2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
  1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

**1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.

**DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents**

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

**1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

**1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
**Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents**

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

PART 2 - DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 - REFERENCES

- 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
- 2. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

3.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

3.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

3.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control ,and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

3.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

3.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.



- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Appliances.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 3.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
  - 1. Roofing
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

3.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 5 - EXECUTION

5.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

5.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

5.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and

finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

#### 5.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.

## DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

### **Section 02 41 19 – Selective Demolition**

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

#### 5.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

#### 5.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

#### 5.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## **Section 03 3700**

### **Concrete Cleaning**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 WORK INCLUDES**

###### **A. Base Bid:**

1. General Contractor to provide:
  - a. Sandblasting or Hydro Blasting of all exterior concrete wall surfaces to completely remove all existing paint from all surfaces to receive new cementitious waterproofing.
  - b. Cover roof areas with tarpaulins to catch as much sand and removed paint as possible to keep the material out of existing roof drains and gutters.

##### **1.02 RELATED WORK**

###### **A. Specified Elsewhere**

1. 03 3730 - Concrete Rehabilitation
2. 09 9960 – Elastomeric Coating

##### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Have a minimum of five years documented experience in performing this type of work.
- B. Employ only experienced workmen; provide competent supervision.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Cleaning program: Submit written program for cleaning process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods and equipment to be used for cleaning work.
  1. If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for cleaning work, provide written description, including evidence of successful use on other comparable projects.

##### **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protect glass, doors, door frames, gutters, downspouts and other building elements from pitting by the cleaning process.
- B. Prevent cleaning materials from entering roof drains, gutters and downspouts.

- C. Do not allow workers or material, equipment and scaffolding on existing flat and sloped roofing surfaces without furnishing adequate protection boards and materials.
  - 1. Obtain prior approval from Architect or Owner's representative of protection methods proposed to be used.
- D. Protection:
  - 1. Restore to original condition or replace all work or materials damaged by concrete cleaning work.
  - 2. Remove protection upon completion of concrete cleaning work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Water for cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts and organic matter.
- B. Spray equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of fine aggregates and water, if used, at pressure rates governed by job site existing conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding building surfaces and site improvements from injury resulting from concrete cleaning work.
  - 1. Prevent cleaning materials from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping and other building surfaces which could be injured or damaged by such contact.
  - 2. Do not clean concrete during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning materials to unprotected surfaces.

### **3.02 CLEANING EXISTING CONCRETE, GENERAL**

- A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.
- B. Use pressure rates as required for job conditions.
- C. Perform cleaning in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, intersects and which produces an even effect without damage to concrete surfaces.
- D. Rinse off residue by working upwards from bottom to top of each area at each

stage or scaffold setting.

- E. Comply with all anti-pollution laws.

**END OF SECTION 03700**



**Section 03 3730**  
**Concrete Rehabilitation**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDES**

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. Cleaning cracked and spalled concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Bonding agent and cementitious paste filler.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specified elsewhere
  - 1. 03 3700 - Concrete Cleaning
  - 2. 09 9960 - Elastomeric Coating

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement
- B. ASTM C404 - Aggregates for Masonry Grouts

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Have a minimum of five years documented experience in performing this type of work and be authorized by the manufacturer of products to be used.
- B. Employ only workmen experienced in the prescribed method of application to be used. Provide competent supervision.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit product data in accord with Section 01 3300.
- B. Identify product standards, physical and chemical characteristics, specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations regarding each material.
- C. Submit manufacturer's instructions for mixing, handling and placement.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver patching and related accessories to the site in factory-sealed, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's name and product designation.
- B. Store in unopened containers. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage temperature and shelf life.

- C. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for handling products containing toxic materials. Keep flammable material away from heat, sparks and open flame. Use recommended solvents and cleaning agents for cleaning tools, equipment and skin.

#### 1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Existing conditions: Do not allow workers, or building materials, equipment and scaffolding on existing flat and sloped roofing surfaces without furnishing adequate protection boards and materials.
- B. Obtain prior approval from Architect or Owner's representative of protection methods proposed to be used by Installer.
- C. Protection:
  - 1. Restore to original condition or replace all work or materials damaged by concrete rehabilitation work.
  - 2. Remove protection upon completion of concrete rehabilitation work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Acceptable Products:
  - 1. Jahn M90 as manufactured by Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. for concrete repair.
  - 2. EMACO P24 as manufactured by BASF Building Systems for flexible cementitious rebar coating.

#### 2.02 BONDING AGENT

- A. Where bonding agents are required, they shall be those recommended by manufacturer of patching material.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation for EMACO P24
  - 1. Deteriorated parts of concrete around rusting reinforcement must be removed to expose sound concrete. The clean substrate must be alkaline (pH above 9.5), free of harmful salts and free of oil, rust, dust or other contaminants.
  - 2. Remove all rust stains thoroughly from the steel reinforcing bars after they have been laid bare. Sand-blasting or high-pressure water jetting

are strongly recommended to achieve proper adhesion. Apply the first coat of EMACO P24 coating immediately after rust removal. For additional information refer to International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Surface Preparation Guidelines for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Oxidation.

B. Surface Preparation for Jahn M90

1. Saw cut the perimeter of the area to be repaired to a minimum depth of 1/4 in. Do not cut existing steel reinforcement. Where reinforcing steel with active corrosion is encountered, abrasive blast the reinforcing steel to remove rust, scale and contaminants to achieve a white metal finish. If half of the diameter of the reinforcing steel is exposed, chip out behind the reinforcing steel to a 3/4 in. minimum depth. Splice new reinforcing steel to existing steel where corrosion has depleted the new reinforcing steel to existing steel where corrosion has depleted the cross-section area by 25% as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Chip unsound concrete to a depth necessary to reach sound concrete. The sides of the repair area should be square cut.
3. Remove areas that have been saturated with oil or grease. Simple light sandblasting will not provide a sufficient profile for most repairs. Minimum profile should be a least 1/4 in. Exposed aggregate condition is preferred. Limit the size of chipping hammers to 16 lb. to reduce micro fractured.
4. Thoroughly abrade the chipped surface to remove all bond inhibiting materials such as: dirt, loose chips and dust. Remove rust from exposed reinforcement by abrasive blasting or high-pressure water blasting. It is extremely important that the prepared substrate be thoroughly wetted prior to application of M90 mortar. At the time of application, the surface must be a glistening wet surface on vertical applications and to a dampened surface on horizontal applications (with no pooling water). If the surface is allowed to dry out before applying M90, it is important that this step be repeated.

C. Remove sealants in existing cracks and prepare cracks for new sealants as specified.

D. Flush out cracks and voids with muriatic acid or water to remove laitance and dirt. Neutralize acid by rinsing with water.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Repair visually exposed structural, shrinkage and settlement cracks of existing concrete work where indicated on drawings.

B. Repair spalling; fill voids flush with surface to match surrounding area.

3.03 CLEANING

A. At completion of work, clean areas where mixing is done. Clean up all excess

and spilled concrete patching materials and leave premises clean and free from all stains.

- B. Comply with all anti-pollution laws.

**END OF SECTION 03730**

## SECTION 040120.64 - BRICK MASONRY REPOINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Repointing joints with mortar.
  - 2. Repointing joints with sealant.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).

#### 1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order sand and gray portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site enough quantity to complete Project.
- B. Work Sequence: Perform brick masonry repointing work in the following sequence, which includes work specified in this and other Sections:
  - 1. Remove plant growth.
  - 2. Inspect masonry for open mortar joints and permanently or temporarily point them before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  - 3. Remove paint.
  - 4. Clean masonry.
  - 5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
  - 6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
  - 7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
  - 8. Point mortar and sealant joints.
  - 9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
  - 10. Where water repellents are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing and cleaning.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include recommendations for product application and use.
3. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

### B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of repointing work on the structure.
2. Show provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.

### C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:

1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
  - a. Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching existing, cleaned mortar when cured and dry.
  - b. Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and source of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
2. Sand Type Used for Pointing Mortar: Minimum 8 oz. (240 mL) of each in plastic screw-top jars.
3. Sealant materials.
4. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

### D. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
  - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
2. Sealant materials.
3. Accessories: Each type of accessory and miscellaneous support.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Qualification Data: For brick masonry repointing specialist including field supervisors and workers.

### B. Quality-control program.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brick Masonry Repointing Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repointing firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience in only installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repointing work.
  - 1. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repointing specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repointing work is in progress.
- B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit repointing work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits: Repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).
  - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for seven days after pointing.

- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks, and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for repointing brick masonry (cement, sand, etc.) from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

### 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or gray, or both where required for color matching of mortar.
  - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Lafarge North America Inc.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Lafarge North America Inc.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C144.
  - 1. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.
- F. Water: Potable.



## 2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

### A. Sealant Materials:

1. Sealant manufacturer's standard elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below and according to applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
  - a. Type: Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant.
2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of mortar adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Joint-Sealant Backing:

1. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
2. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible, joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material; compatible with mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; and that easily comes off entirely, including adhesive.

### D. Other Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:

1. Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.
2. Minimal possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.
3. Consistency of each application.
4. Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.
5. Do not use products or tools that could leave residue on surfaces.

## 2.4 MORTAR MIXES

### A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that retains its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

- B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
  - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not add pigment exceeding 10 percent by weight of the cementitious or binder materials, except for carbon black which is limited to 2 percent, unless otherwise demonstrated by a satisfactory history of performance.
- C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mixes: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
  - 1. Pointing Mortar by Type: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime masonry cement or mortar cement.
  - 2. Pointing Mortar by Property: ASTM C270, Property Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime masonry cement or mortar cement.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and other projecting items to protect them from mortar droppings.
  - 2. Keep wall area wet below pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  - 3. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
- B. Remove gutters and downspouts and associated hardware adjacent to masonry and store during masonry repointing. Reinstall when repointing is complete.
  - 1. Provide temporary rain drainage during work to direct water away from building.

### 3.2 MASONRY REPOINTING, GENERAL

- A. Appearance Standard: Repointed surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect.

### 3.3 REPOINTING attached drawings in the Appendix

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
  - 1. All joints in areas indicated.
  - 2. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.
  - 3. Joints at locations of the following defects:
    - a. Holes and missing mortar.

- b. Cracks that can be penetrated **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more by a knife blade **0.027 inch (0.7 mm)** thick.
  - c. Cracks **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** or more in width and of any depth.
  - d. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
  - e. Eroded surfaces **1/4 inch (6 mm)** or more deep.
  - f. Deterioration to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
  - g. Joints filled with substances other than mortar.
- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
  - 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of not less than **3/4 inch (20 mm)** and not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than **2 inches (50 mm)** deep; consult Architect for direction.
  - 2. Remove mortar from brick and other masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
  - 3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
- D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- E. Pointing with Mortar:
  - 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
  - 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than **3/8 inch (9 mm)** until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer, and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
  - 3. After deep areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than **3/8 inch (9 mm)**. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
  - 4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
  - 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
  - 6. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant: Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants." and as follows:
  - 1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.

2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces. Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant.
  - a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant. Where space is insufficient for cylindrical sealant backing, install bond-breaker tape.
  - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that ensure that sealant is deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
  - c. Install sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
    - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** deep or less than **1/4 inch (6 mm)** deep.
  - d. Tool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - e. Sanded Joints: Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Lightly retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - f. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.

- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

### 3.4 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water applied by low-pressure spray.
  1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Remove masking materials, leaving no residues that could trap dirt.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architect's Project Representatives: Architect will assign Project representatives to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Architect's Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.

END OF SECTION 040120.64

## **SECTION 04 0123 - BRICK MASONRY REPAIR**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section Features:
  - 1. Repairing brick masonry including removal and replacement of bricks and mortar.
  - 2. Cleaning existing brick.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for new masonry construction and remodeling of interior masonry.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3300 "Submittals Procedures" for additional requirements.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, compliance with specified standards, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include suction rate of replacement brick.
- C. Samples: Submit strap of 3 bricks representative of brick to be furnished for new work.
- D. Qualification Data: For masonry foreman.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Brick Masonry Repair Specialist's Qualifications: Engage an experienced brick masonry repair firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. Experience only in installing masonry is insufficient experience for masonry repair work.
  - 2. Field Supervision: Brick masonry repair specialist firm shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that brick masonry repair work is in progress.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver packaged materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

## **1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit brick masonry repair work to be performed according to product manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Temperature Limits: Repair masonry units only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least seven days after completion of the Work.
- C. Limits for Wind: Do work only when wind will not create excessive evaporation for at least 72 hours after installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BRICK MATERIALS**

- A. Replacement Brick: Any sound used brick approximating color and texture of existing brick, and sized to match existing.
  - 1. Obtain replacement brick from source of sufficient quantity that some of the source brick may be destroyed in order to prove brick's soundness.
  - 2. For purposes of payment, such tested brick shall be considered the same as brick furnished for actual repairs.

### **2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, gray.
  - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested per ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: Not allowed.
- D. Mortar Cement: Not allowed.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144.
- F. Water: Potable.

### **2.3 MORTAR MIXES**

- A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
- B. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless approved by Architect.
- C. Mixes: Mix mortar materials per ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime.
  - 1. Adjust quantities as required to produce dried mortar matching appearance of existing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROTECTION**

- A. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  - 1. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and repair work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  - 2. Immediately remove mortar splatters in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

### **3.2 BRICK REPLACEMENT**

- A. Where bricks are discovered to be spalled or deteriorated beyond their surface, carefully remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
- B. Support and protect remaining brick masonry that surrounds removal area.
- C. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- D. Install replacement brick after wetting of existing surfaces, matching bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick.
- E. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with enough mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet replacement bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
- F. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
  - 1. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.

### **3.3 MORTAR PATCHING**

- A. Patch existing exterior mortar between bricks at building faces so that mortar between existing brick is free of voids and weak mortar. Replace all voids, cracks and weak mortar with new mortar, as follows.
- B. Rake out and repoint joints at:
  - 1. Holes and missing mortar.
  - 2. Cracks that can be penetrated 1/4 inch or more by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
  - 3. Hollow-sounding joints when tapped by metal object.
  - 4. Eroded surfaces 1/4 inch or more deep.
  - 5. Mortar that is unable to withstand 50% of the force that can be applied with tools to sound mortar.
- C. Rake out joints as follows:
  - 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar. Do not remove unsound mortar more than 2 inches deep. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints.
  - 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.



3. Cut out holes sufficient to receive a mortar patch plug at least 7/16 inch thick in any dimension.
4. Remove loose/weak mortar and adjacent brick materials. Carefully remove additional material so patch does not have feathered edges but has square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched.

D. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer, and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces
4. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.
5. Hairline cracking within mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and replace.
6. Allow mortar to extrude itself outside of brick faces, to match existing brick construction.

- E. Tooling: When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool all joints to provide water-resistant barrier, matching appearance of mortar in existing brick masonry.

### **3.4 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, clean existing exterior masonry surfaces of excess mortar.
1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.
- B. Clean adjacent non-masonry surfaces of spare mortar. Use detergent and soft brushes.

### **3.5 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL**

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property.
- B. Masonry Waste: Remove masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section Features Work for New Construction, Including:
  - 1. Clay face brick.
  - 2. Mortar and grout.
  - 3. Ties and anchors.
  - 4. Embedded flashings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 04 0120 "Unit Masonry Restoration" for repairs to existing brick masonry.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include for each type of masonry its manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedures.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of three or more bricks.
  - 2. Colored mortar.
- D. Mix Designs: For mortar. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate with hollow metal door frame installers for required grouting.
- B. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in Contract Documents.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

## **1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and anchor cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, securely cover a minimum of 24 inches down the face next to unconstructed wythe, and fix cover in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining exposed face of masonry. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL**

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units from single source and manufacturer for each product type.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

## **2.2 BRICK**

- A. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
  - 1. Grade: SW.
  - 2. Type: To match existing.
  - 3. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67.
  - 4. Efflorescence: Tested per ASTM C 67 and rated "not effloresced."
  - 5. Size: Modular Utility, matching existing
  - 6. Color and Texture: Match existing and as selected by Owner.

## **2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color.
  - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested per ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: NOT allowed.
- E. Mortar Cement: NOT allowed.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: Washed natural sand or crushed stone meeting ASTM C 144.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- H. Water: Potable.

## **2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS**

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
  - 1. Type: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
  - 2. Material: Steel, galvanized with 2.00 oz per sq ft zinc coatings per ASTM A 153, class B2.
  - 3. Screws at Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours per ASTM B 117.
  - 4. Screws at Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless-steel shank.

## **2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS**

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch.
    - a. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal drip edge.
- B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch or stainless-steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8 inch sealant flange at top.

## **2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES**

- A. Weeps: Use one of the following:
  - 1. Round Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 3/8-inch OD by 4 inches long.
  - 2. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
  - 3. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
  - 5. Aluminum Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from sheet aluminum, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a vertical channel, with louvers stamped in web and with a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; factory primed and painted before installation to comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" in color selected by Architect.
  - 6. Vinyl Weep Hole/Vent: Units made from flexible PVC, designed to fit into a head joint and consisting of a louvered vertical leg, flexible wings to seal against ends of masonry units, and a top flap to keep mortar out of the head joint; in color selected by Architect.
- B. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
    - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
    - b. Strips, not less than 3/4 inch thick and 10 inches high, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from clogging with mortar.

## **2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS**

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without

discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to PROSOCO, Inc.

## **2.8 MORTAR MIXES**

- A. General: Do not use frozen admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Do not use frozen materials.
  2. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  3. Use portland cement-lime mortar.
  4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required:
  1. Cut units with motor-driven saws.
  2. Provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
  3. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified.
  4. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, pattern and joint widths of existing masonry.
- E. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

### **3.3 TOLERANCES**

#### **A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:**

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

#### **B. Lines and Levels:**

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

#### **C. Joints:**

1. For bed joints, do not vary thickness match existing by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

### **3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS**

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Match existing; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

### **3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING**

- A. Lay CMUs with face shells bedded in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
- B. Lay solid masonry units and hollow brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
  - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
  - 2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
  - 3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
  - 4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.6 CAVITY WALLS**

- A. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- B. Cavity Wall Insulation: Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
  - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation.
- C. Anchor masonry veneers to wall stud framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
  - 2. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 25 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2.67 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 36 inches, around perimeter.
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.

### **3.7 FLASHINGS AND VENTS**

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on



sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing.
  3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
  2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.8 POINTING, AND CLEANING**

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar for new masonry is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  2. Clean masonry with specified cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  6. Clean stone trim in compliance with stone supplier's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 07 1900 - WATER REPELLENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section Features:
  - 1. Siloxane based water repellent.
  - 2. Cleaning in preparation for repellent application.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 03 9250 "Concrete Rehabilitation" for repair of concrete to receive repellent.
  - 2. Section 04 0123 "Brick Masonry Repair" for replacement of existing brick.
  - 3. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for new brick work.
  - 4. Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric sealants applied to prepared joints.
- C. Alternate Work:
  - 1. Work of this Section is affected by at least one Alternate Bid being solicited. See Section 01 2300 "Alternates" for additional information.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- D. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification: Written statement signed by manufacturer's field inspection representative indicating that materials and application processes conformed to manufacturer's recommendations for the conditions of application.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### **1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
  - 1. Mortar has cured for not less than 21 days.
  - 2. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F and will remain so for 24 hours.
  - 3. Substrate is not frozen and substrate-surface temperature is above 40 deg F and below 100 deg F.
  - 4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
  - 5. Not less than 24 hours have passed since surfaces were last wet.

6. Windy conditions do not exist that might cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENT**

- A. Proprietary-Blend, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, consisting of one or several different resins (silanes or siloxanes), polymers plus other compounds.
  1. PROSOCO "Sure Klean Weather Seal Siloxane PD."
  2. Protectosil "CHEM-TRETE BSM 400."
  3. Substitutions: Per Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements."

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to water-repellent manufacturer's requirements. Check moisture content in three representative locations by method recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Verify that there is no efflorescence or other removable residues that would be trapped beneath the application of water repellent.
  3. Verify that required repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying water repellent.
- B. Test pH level according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions to ensure chemical bond to silica-containing or siliceous minerals.
- C. Proceeding with installation indicates Applicator's acceptance that unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Cleaning: Where algae and other accumulations may create a barrier to penetration of the repellent, remove such barriers using methods that will not damage surface of masonry and will leave a uniform appearance.
  1. Clean entire walls if necessary to provide result of uniform appearance.
- B. Protect adjoining items from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live vegetation.
- C. Coordination with Mortar Joints: Do not apply water repellent until pointing mortar for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment has been installed and cured.
- D. Coordination with Sealant Joints: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
  1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those required.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply coating of water repellent on surfaces to be treated using pressure spray with a fan-type spray nozzle to the point of saturation, overlapping strokes. Do not allow run-down. Remove excess material; do not allow material to puddle beyond saturation.
  - 1. Begin at bottom of wall and work upward, overlapping strokes.
- B. Apply a second saturation coating as recommended by product's manufacturer, repeating methods and requirements of first application, 5 to 15 minutes after first application.
- C. Brush out or back roll visible accumulations, mitigating excessive non-uniformity of color and sheen.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Representative shall submit to Architect written verification that materials and application processes conformed to manufacturer's recommendation for the conditions present.

### **3.5 CLEANUP**

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Correct damage to work of other trades caused by water-repellent application, achieving results approved by Architect.

**END OF SECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Base Bid:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## DIVISION 7– THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

### **Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants**

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

##### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. Pecora
    - d. Tremco

##### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
  5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.



## DIVISION 7– THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

### **Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants**

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

#### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between Brick and Precast Concrete.
    - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone S, NS, 35, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

## **SECTION 09960**

### **ELASTOMERIC SILICONE COATING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes fluid applied, water-based, breathable, silicone one-component elastomer waterproofing for above-grade application to exterior surfaces as indicated on the drawings.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Method for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
  - 2. ASTM D1653 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Organic Coatings.
  - 3. D1737 - Method of Test for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus.
  - 4. ASTM D2240 - Rubber Property Durometer Hardness.
  - 5. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
  - 6. ASTM D3274 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth of Soil and Dirt.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 3300 – Submittals, products, and substitutions:
  - 1. Product data for silicone waterproofing, primer, and accessories. Include material safety data sheets (MSDSs) and certifications showing compliance with specified standards.
  - 2. Manufacturer's color chart for selections by Architect.
  - 3. Manufacturer's instructions for installation and maintenance.
  - 4. Copy of warranty specified in Paragraph 1.8 for review by Architect.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer qualifications: 3 years successful experience applying waterproofing and acceptable to manufacturer for installing their products.

## **1.5 FIELD SAMPLE**

- A. Apply silicone elastomeric coating to typical substrate as determined before construction at a location eye level and easily visible to demonstrate performance and appearance.
  - 1. Minimum size: 6 by 6 feet
  - 2. After 7 days, test sample for water penetration.
  - 3. Accepted sample may remain as part of work and will be used as basis for acceptance of remaining sealant work. Unacceptable samples shall be removed.
- B. Do not proceed with application of water repellent until test panel has been successfully tested and approved.

## **1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers clearly labeled with product identification, date of manufacture, and shelf life.
- B. Store materials in clean, cool, dry area at temperatures between 34 and 90 degrees F.
- C. Do not use water repellent and primer after manufacturer's stated shelf life.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install water repellent during inclement weather, strong winds, or when such conditions are expected. Allow wet surfaces to dry.
- B. Do not apply when temperature is below 40° F or above 100° F. Do not apply if temperatures are forecasted to be below 40° F within 24 hours after application. Do not apply if humidity is expected to exceed 90 percent or when there is a threat of rain within 24 hours.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide manufacturer's 10 year material warranty to cover water penetration.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Dow Corning Corporation, P.O. Box 994, Midland, MI 48686-0994; (800) 248-2481; [www.dowcorning.com/construction](http://www.dowcorning.com/construction).

## **2.2 SILICONE ELASTOMERIC COATING**

- A. Type: One-component, liquid, water-based, breathable, colored, silicone one-component elastomer waterproofing for above-grade to exterior concrete, clay and concrete masonry, cement and synthetic stucco, and exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS) exterior walls and surfaces; *Dow Corning® AllGuard Silicone Elastomeric Coating*, as manufactured by Dow Corning Corporation.
- B. Composition: Pigmented, water-based, silicone elastomer.
- C. Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range of colors, as manufactured by Dow Corning Corporation. Colors and layout as shown on Architects drawings.
- D. Solids content: 58.6 percent by weight, tested in Accordance with ASTM D2369.
- E. Viscosity: [60,000 cps] [60 Pa-s], tested in accordance with D2196.
- F. High-temperature stability with no change in viscosity: 28 days minimum, tested in accordance D1849.
- G. Volatile organic compound (VOC) content: 55 grams/liter.
- H. Cured properties after:
1. Hardness: 38-durometer hardness, Shore A, tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
  2. Tensile strength: [145 psi] [1.0 MPa], tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
  3. Elongation: 600 percent, tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
  4. Permeance: 43.2 perms, tested in accordance with ASTM D1653.
  5. Room temperature flexibility: Passes 1/8-inch mandrel test, in accordance with ASTM D1737.
  6. Low temperature flexibility: Passes 1/4-inch mandrel test, in accordance with ASTM D1737.
  7. Fungus resistance: Passes testing, in accordance with ASTM D3274.
  8. Mold resistance: Passes testing, in accordance with ASTM D3273.

## **2.3 PRIMER FOR WATER REPELLENT**

- A. Substrate primer: Water-based silicone primer designed to promote adhesion of silicone elastomeric coating; *Dow Corning® AllGuard Primer*, as manufactured by Dow Corning Corporation.

1. Solids by weight: 20 percent.
2. Color: Milky white liquid appearance, which is transparent when cured but darkens substrate, and if not coated with water repellent, will develop yellow tint and haze.
3. Volatile organic compound (VOC) content: 30 grams per liter.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Prepare substrates and apply silicone sealant to surfaces indicated on drawings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Handle, store, and apply materials in compliance with applicable Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), volatile organic compound (VOC), and other regulations and manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSDSs).
- C. Do not apply silicone elastomeric coating to:
  1. Below-grade applications.
  2. Metal, wood, plastic, asphaltic materials, and tar-contaminated masonry.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Inspect substrates to receive silicone sealant. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of frost, dust, dirt, grease, oil, curing compounds, form release agents, laitance, efflorescence, mildew, and other foreign material. Ensure all existing sealant and caulk has been removed and new, manufacturer's approved sealant has been installed at all joint locations before application of silicone elastomeric coating.
- B. Clean substrates as required to remove contaminants and foreign material by pressure cleaning, wire brushing, grinding or other method recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Repair deteriorated or damaged substrates, repair masonry joints, and fill cracks, voids, honeycomb, and other defects using materials as recommended by manufacturer. Allow patching materials to fully cure.
  1. Cracks less than 1/16" can be bridged with Dow Corning AllGuard Silicone Elastomeric Coating
  2. Cracks greater than 1/16" must be repaired by methods suitable for the substrate before being coated with Dow Corning AllGuard Silicone Elastomeric Coating.

- D. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive water repellent. Provide protection for pedestrians, vehicles, landscaping, and surrounding areas to prevent contact with repellent materials.
- E. Field adhesion test: Prior application of repellent, test each application condition to determine if primer is required to satisfactorily adhere repellent to substrate.
- F. Primer: Apply primer to substrates determined by field adhesion test.
  - 1. Use nap roller, nylon bristle brush, or airless sprayer.
  - 2. Application rate: [300 square feet per gallon] [7.4 square meters per liter].
  - 3. Allow to dry 30 to 120 minutes so surface is dry to touch.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply silicone elastomeric coating at rate as recommended by repellent manufacturer to achieve required dry mil thickness. Do not dilute.
- B. Use nap roller, nylon bristle brush, or airless sprayer.
- C. Apply from top to bottom. Work down vertical surface and cover rundown in process. Avoid excessive overlapping.
- D. Allow the coating to dry (typically 2 to 4 hours) before applying the second coat. Do not thin or cut back coating.
- E. Inspect application. Verify that results compare with approved field sample. Ensure substrates are adequately protected from water penetration.
- F. Remove temporary coverings and protection. Clean and repair adjacent surfaces damaged by water repellent application.
- G. Patterns, color and layout of silicone elastomeric coating as indicated on Architect's drawings. Colors as selected from manufacturers standard colors.

### **3.4 EXAMINATION**

- A. Contractor shall coordinate with authorized product distributor, empowered by manufacturer and capable of performing testing requirements for warranty purposes. Manufacturers authorized distributor/testor shall examine and inspect product installation and application. If any additional work is required by authorized distributor, contract shall follow prescribed methods and solutions, at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. Upon satisfactory completion of work and installation, contractor shall obtain written warranty on owner's behalf and submit warranty to owner.

**END OF SECTION**